

SONY®

DIGITAL CINEMATOGRAPHY CAMERA

F35



OPERATION MANUAL
1st Edition (Revised 7)

English



WARNING

To reduce the risk of fire or electric shock, do not expose this apparatus to rain or moisture.

To avoid electrical shock, do not open the cabinet. Refer servicing to qualified personnel only.

For the customers in the U.S.A.

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class A digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference when the equipment is operated in a commercial environment. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instruction manual, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. Operation of this equipment in a residential area is likely to cause harmful interference in which case the user will be required to correct the interference at his own expense.

You are cautioned that any changes or modifications not expressly approved in this manual could void your authority to operate this equipment.

All interface cables used to connect peripherals must be shielded in order to comply with the limits for a digital device pursuant to Subpart B of Part 15 of FCC Rules.

For the customers in Europe

This product with the CE marking complies with the EMC Directive issued by the Commission of the European Community.

Compliance with this directive implies conformity to the following European standards:

- EN55103-1: Electromagnetic Interference (Emission)
- EN55103-2: Electromagnetic Susceptibility (Immunity)

This product is intended for use in the following Electromagnetic Environments: E1 (residential), E2 (commercial and light industrial), E3 (urban outdoors), E4 (controlled EMC environment, ex. TV studio).

The manufacturer of this product is Sony Corporation, 1-7-1 Konan, Minato-ku, Tokyo, Japan.

The Authorized Representative for EMC and product safety is Sony Deutschland GmbH, Hedelfinger Strasse 61, 70327 Stuttgart, Germany. For any service or guarantee matters please refer to the addresses given in separate service or guarantee documents.

For the State of California, USA only

Perchlorate Material - special handling may apply, See www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate
Perchlorate Material : Lithium battery contains perchlorate.

For the customers in Taiwan only



廢電池請回收

AVERTISSEMENT

Afin de réduire les risques d'incendie ou d'électrocution, ne pas exposer cet appareil à la pluie ou à l'humidité.

Afin d'écartier tout risque d'électrocution, garder le coffret fermé. Ne confier l'entretien de l'appareil qu'à un personnel qualifié.

Pour les clients en Europe

Ce produit portant la marque CE est conforme à la Directive sur la compatibilité électromagnétique (EMC) émise par la Commission de la Communauté européenne.

La conformité à cette directive implique la conformité aux normes européennes suivantes :

- EN55103-1 : Interférences électromagnétiques (émission)
- EN55103-2 : Sensibilité électromagnétique (immunité)

Ce produit est prévu pour être utilisé dans les environnements électromagnétiques suivants : E1 (résidentiel), E2 (commercial et industrie légère), E3 (urbain extérieur) et E4 (environnement EMC contrôlé, ex. studio de télévision).

Le fabricant de ce produit est Sony Corporation, 1-7-1 Konan, Minato-ku, Tokyo, Japon.

Le représentant autorisé pour EMC et la sécurité des produits est Sony Deutschland GmbH, Hedelfinger Strasse 61, 70327 Stuttgart, Allemagne. Pour toute question concernant le service ou la garantie, veuillez consulter les adresses indiquées dans les documents de service ou de garantie séparés.

WARNUNG

Um die Gefahr von Bränden oder elektrischen Schlägen zu verringern, darf dieses Gerät nicht Regen oder Feuchtigkeit ausgesetzt werden.

Um einen elektrischen Schlag zu vermeiden, darf das Gehäuse nicht geöffnet werden. Überlassen Sie Wartungsarbeiten stets nur qualifiziertem Fachpersonal.

Für Kunden in Europa

Dieses Produkt besitzt die CE-Kennzeichnung und erfüllt die EMV-Richtlinie der EG-Kommission.

Angewandte Normen:

- EN55103-1: Elektromagnetische Verträglichkeit (Störaussendung)
- EN55103-2: Elektromagnetische Verträglichkeit (Störfestigkeit), für die folgenden elektromagnetischen Umgebungen: E1 (Wohnbereich), E2 (kommerzieller und in beschränktem Maße industrieller Bereich), E3 (Stadtbereich im Freien) und E4 (kontrollierter EMV-Bereich, z.B. Fernsehstudio).

Der Hersteller dieses Produkts ist Sony Corporation, 1-7-1 Konan, Minato-ku, Tokyo, Japan.

Der autorisierte Repräsentant für EMV und Produktsicherheit ist Sony Deutschland GmbH, Hedelfinger Strasse 61, 70327 Stuttgart, Deutschland. Bei jeglichen Angelegenheiten in Bezug auf Kundendienst oder Garantie wenden Sie sich bitte an die in den separaten Kundendienst- oder Garantiedokumenten aufgeführten Anschriften.

Table of Contents

Chapter 1 Overview

| | |
|--|-----------|
| 1-1 Features | 8 |
| 1-2 Example of System Configuration | 11 |
| 1-2-1 SRW-1 Docking System | 12 |
| 1-2-2 Optical Fiber System Using the CA-F101 | 12 |
| 1-2-3 System Using the HDFA-200 | 13 |
| 1-2-4 System Using Two Interface Boxes | 13 |
| 1-3 Locations and Functions of Parts | 14 |
| 1-3-1 Camera Head | 14 |
| 1-3-2 Assistant Panel (Supplied) | 19 |
| 1-3-3 Interface Box (Supplied) | 19 |

Chapter 2 Installation and Preparations

| | |
|--|-----------|
| 2-1 Mounting the Interface Box | 21 |
| 2-2 Mounting the SRW-1 Recorder | 23 |
| 2-3 Mounting the CA-F101 and Optical Connection | 24 |
| 2-4 Attaching a Lens | 25 |
| 2-5 Attaching a Viewfinder | 26 |
| 2-6 Mounting the Camera to a Tripod | 27 |
| 2-7 Attaching/Detaching Handles | 28 |
| 2-7-1 L Handle | 28 |
| 2-7-2 Center Handle (Supplied) | 28 |
| 2-8 Preparing the Power Supply | 29 |
| 2-9 Setting the Built-in Clock | 31 |

Chapter 3 Basic Adjustments and Settings

| | |
|---|-----------|
| 3-1 Selection of the Basic Operation Modes | 32 |
| 3-1-1 Overview of the Basic Operation Modes | 32 |
| 3-1-2 Switching of the Basic Operation Modes | 33 |
| 3-2 Basic Settings with the Subdisplay | 34 |
| 3-2-1 Basic Operation of the Subdisplay | 34 |
| 3-2-2 Shutter Settings | 35 |
| 3-2-3 RAMP Operation | 37 |
| 3-2-4 Selection of Video Formats | 37 |
| 3-2-5 Retrieving the ND Offset | 38 |

| | | |
|-------------|---|-----------|
| 3-2-6 | Selection of the Sensitivity, Gain, Color Temperature, and White Balance Memory | 38 |
| 3-2-7 | Selection of a Lens File | 40 |
| 3-2-8 | Confirmation of the Time Code and Tape Remaining ... | 40 |
| 3-2-9 | Confirmation of the Power Voltage and Selection of Fan Operation Mode | 40 |
| 3-2-10 | ON/OFF of the Character Indication | 41 |
| 3-2-11 | Allocation of Functions to the Assignable Buttons and Switch | 41 |
| 3-2-12 | Brightness Adjustment of the Subdisplay | 42 |
| 3-2-13 | Selection of Gamma Tables | 42 |
| 3-2-14 | Selection of Color Spaces | 42 |
| 3-2-15 | Checking the Optical Levels | 43 |
| 3-2-16 | Limiting Pages that are Displayed on the Subdisplay .. | 43 |
| 3-3 | Black Balance Adjustment | 44 |
| 3-4 | White Balance Adjustment (in Custom mode) | 45 |
| 3-5 | Setting the Camera Outputs | 46 |
| 3-5-1 | Selecting a Video Output Signal for Each Connector | 46 |
| 3-5-2 | Setting the Monitor Picture | 47 |
| 3-5-3 | Outputting Color Bars | 49 |
| 3-6 | Viewing and Setting the Viewfinder Displays | 50 |
| 3-6-1 | Viewing the Basic Status Indications | 50 |
| 3-6-2 | Viewing the LENS (Lens Information) Display | 52 |
| 3-6-3 | Viewing the ABNORMAL <!\> Display | 52 |
| 3-6-4 | Viewing the FUNCTION (Format/Switch Function) Display | 53 |
| 3-6-5 | Setting the Marker Indications | 53 |
| 3-6-6 | Adjusting the Viewfinder Details | 54 |
| 3-6-7 | Setting the Zebra Indication | 54 |
| 3-6-8 | Setting the Cursor Indication | 55 |
| 3-6-9 | Checking the Power Voltage | 56 |
| 3-7 | Detailed Settings of the Switch Functions | 56 |
| 3-8 | Setting the Gain | 57 |
| 3-9 | Detailed Shutter Settings | 58 |
| 3-10 | Resuming the Standard Conditions | 59 |
| 3-11 | Selecting the Gamma | 60 |
| 3-11-1 | Using the Standard Gamma | 60 |
| 3-11-2 | Using Hyper Gamma | 60 |
| 3-11-3 | Using the SPECIAL Gamma | 62 |
| 3-11-4 | Using the User Gamma | 62 |
| 3-12 | Inverting the Camera Picture | 63 |
| 3-13 | Detailed Setting of the Video Format | 63 |

Chapter 4 Menu Configuration and Detailed Settings

| | |
|--|------------|
| 4-1 Menu Configuration | 65 |
| 4-2 Basic Menu Operations | 66 |
| 4-2-1 Displaying Setting Pages | 67 |
| 4-2-2 Setting the Menu Items | 68 |
| 4-2-3 Menu Operation via a Web Browser | 68 |
| 4-3 Menu List | 70 |
| 4-3-1 OPERATION Menu | 70 |
| 4-3-2 PAINT Menu | 79 |
| 4-3-3 MAINTENANCE Menu | 86 |
| 4-3-4 NETWORK Menu | 95 |
| 4-3-5 FILE Menu | 96 |
| 4-3-6 DIAGNOSIS Menu | 100 |
| 4-4 Editing the USER Menu | 101 |

Chapter 5 Storage and Retrieval of User Setting Data

| | |
|--|------------|
| 5-1 File Configuration | 104 |
| 5-2 List of Items Stored in Files | 106 |
| 5-3 File Operations | 107 |
| 5-3-1 Using a “Memory Stick” | 107 |
| 5-3-2 Storage and Retrieval of the Operator File | 108 |
| 5-3-3 Registration and Retrieval of the Lens Files | 109 |
| 5-3-4 Storage and Retrieval of the Scene Files | 109 |
| 5-3-5 Storage and Retrieval of the Reference File | 110 |
| 5-3-6 Reading of the User Gamma | 111 |
| 5-3-7 Reading of the User MLUT | 111 |
| 5-3-8 Storage of the OHB File | 111 |
| 5-3-9 Resetting to the Initial Settings | 112 |

Appendixes

| | |
|--|------------|
| Using the RM-B750 | 114 |
| Connection | 114 |
| Operating the Menu of This Camera | 114 |
| Monitoring the Camera Image | 115 |
| Using the MSU-900/950 | 115 |
| Connections | 115 |
| Parameter Settings | 116 |
| Using the ARRI Remote Control | 118 |
| About Metadata | 119 |

| | |
|--|------------|
| Warning/Error Messages | 133 |
| Precautions | 134 |
| About a “Memory Stick” | 135 |
| Specifications | 137 |
| Camera Head | 137 |
| Interface Box (Supplied) | 138 |
| Optional Accessories | 138 |
| Connector Pin Assignments | 140 |
| Color Space According to the COLOR SPACE Settings | 143 |
| Lip Sync Compensation | 144 |
| High-Sensitivity Shooting | 145 |
| Index | 146 |

1-1 Features

The F35 is a 1CCD digital cinematography camera equipped with Super 35-mm type IT progressive CCD array with a total of 6,600,000 picture elements (effective pixel count of 1920 [H] × 1080 [V] RGB).

The camera is incorporated with newly developed imagers and a digital signal-processing LSI that yield images of a high quality for cinematic, commercial, and dramatic production applications. The camera also supports the features of a “production camera” up to details in its shape, button and indicator layout, and materials of the parts.

Superior Picture Quality and High Performance

Super 35-mm type CCD and PL Mount

With the F35’s Super 35-mm-type CCD imagers and PL Mount, most movie lenses designed for conventional 35-mm film cameras can be mounted without a converter.

Wide dynamic range and high-quality digital pictures

With its newly developed imagers, 14-bit A/D converter, and unique digital LSI, the camera achieves significant extension of the dynamic range and picture quality of optimal grade, minimizing noises.

RGB 4:4:4 image capturing

The RGB 4:4:4 image-capturing capability, having high affinity with computer graphics, yields significant results, especially in chroma-keying and color-correction processes where highly exacting special-effects sequences and elaborate finishes are required in demanding movie-making, commercial, and television applications.

Variable-speed recording

When used with a Sony SRW-1 HD Portable Digital Recorder, the number of frames per second (FPS) for shooting/recording is selectable in single-frame increments. This allows users to create slow- or fast-motion effects equivalent to those obtained by

“overcranking” or “undercranking” a cinematic film camera.

Frame-rate settings for this function are variable from 1 to 50 FPS.

Multiple frame formats

The camera covers the 1080 formats of different types to allow it to be used for high-end content creation, including commercial and broadcasting program production as well as movie making.

- Progressive mode: 1080/23.98P, 1080/24P, 1080/25P, 1080/29.97P, 1080/50P
- Progressive mode (variable): 1080/S23.98P, 1080/S24P, 1080/S29.97P, 1080/S30P, 1080/S50P, 1080/S59.94P (MAX50), 1080/S60P (MAX50)
- Interlace mode: 1080/50i, 1080/59.94i

Imaging characteristics with wide color space

Sony’s unique technology allows the camera to capture images in natural-looking colors closer to those of the actual scene than with conventional cameras.

S-LOG and Hyper gammas

The camera is equipped with S-LOG gammas that enable shooting styles equivalent to a film camera and Hyper gammas that achieve smooth gradation reproduction, thanks to the wide dynamic range.

User Gamma

The camera allows you to customize gamma curves according to your creative needs, using the supplied CvpFileEditor¹⁾ application software.

1) You can download the latest version of the software from the “eCSite,” the site for downloading business and professional software from Sony Corporation.

Design and Shape

New compact design

For a high level of mobility in consideration of various shooting situations, such as inside a car, the camera is housed in as compact a body as possible. In addition, buttons and indicators are laid out to provide a familiar and intuitive user interface to users of conventional cinema film cameras.

Dockable system of the SRW-1 HD Portable Digital Recorder

A dockable interface system is employed to conform to versatile shooting conditions and on-site demands. The SRW-1¹⁾ can be docked directly on the top or rear of the camera, as required for shooting conditions. The camera and SRW-1 recorder can also be tethered via cables to take advantage of the compactness of the camera for higher mobility.

1) The firmware of the SRW-1 may be required to be updated for use with the camera. For details, consult your local Sony representative.

Compatible with film-camera accessories

The F35 is designed to be compatible with a variety of film-camera accessories, giving users a broad array of choices. These include ARRIFLEX-made bridge plates, matte boxes, follow focus units, lens focus/zoom/iris servo control units, and more. These film-camera accessories can be attached to the F35 without modification, enabling users who principally work with film to fully utilize their assets.

Having one 12 V DC output connector and another 24 V DC¹⁾ output connector, the F35 can supply power to such compatible accessories attached to it through these connectors.

1) To feed 24 V DC power in synchronization with the power switch of the camera, an independent power supply of 24V DC is required in addition to the 12 V power.

Assignable switches

Functions frequently used in the field, such as optical filter switching, can be assigned to three push buttons and one switch located on the side panel of the camera, allowing the operator to make rapid changes when working in the field.

Saving/retrieving settings with a “Memory Stick”¹⁾

Using a “Memory Stick,” you can save menu settings for particular shooting conditions for retrieval when required.

1) Memory Stick and  MEMORY STICK™ are trademarks of Sony Corporation.

Operational Versatility

Three operation modes

The F35 offers three operation modes; “Cine EI Mode” and “Cine Mode” for movie-making applications, where image tone is normally adjusted in post production, and “Custom Mode,” which is suitable for users who wish to fine-tune camera parameters to produce their desired look in on-set grading.

Shutter control

When using the electronic shutter, the setting indication can be switched between the shutter angle (degree) and shutter speed (second).

Monitor output selection

For monitor outputs, the user can select flexibly whether to mix character information and markers, whether to apply alternative monitor LUT (look-up table) other than that applied to the camera signal, or how to mix the playback picture.

Image inversion function

The image inversion function, field-proven in Sony’s F23 digital cinematography camera and HDW-F900R HD digital camcorder, is included among the standard functions with the F35.

The delay of video relative to audio may vary according to the ON/OFF setting of this function (*see page 144*).

High-sensitivity shooting

In addition to the conventional method for changing the sensitivity by changing the gain setting of the camera, you can obtain sensitivity equivalent to ISO 800 by selecting the specific gamma curve or by shooting using a light meter in the same manner as sensitivity-intensified shooting with film cameras (Cine-EI mode), providing high-sensitivity setting in post-production.

Other Features

Assistant panel

The supplied assistant panel has an identical button and indicator layout to that of the on-camera control panel and provides intuitive remote control of basic camera operations, such as control of frame rate (fps), shutter (indication in angles enabled), gain, color temperature (switching between Tungsten and Daylight enabled), timecode/tape remaining check, character indications, and function assignment to the assignable buttons.

Down-conversion output

The down-converter built into the camera as standard equipment enables camera pictures as well as VTR playback pictures to be monitored using a conventional SD monitor.

Twin-viewfinder operation

Two viewfinders can be attached to the F35 for simultaneous monitoring with different settings of character information and marker indications. When using an HDVVF-C30WR, color space adjustment for the viewfinder is enabled.



Lens hot shoes

The camera is equipped with hot shoes for the ARRI¹⁾ LDS (Lens Data System) and Cooke²⁾ /i Intelligent Electronic Lens System. When a lens with corresponding characteristics is mounted, information regarding the lens, such as the type, serial number, iris setting, and focus position, may be available for on-screen displays and metadata recording.

1) ARRI Group

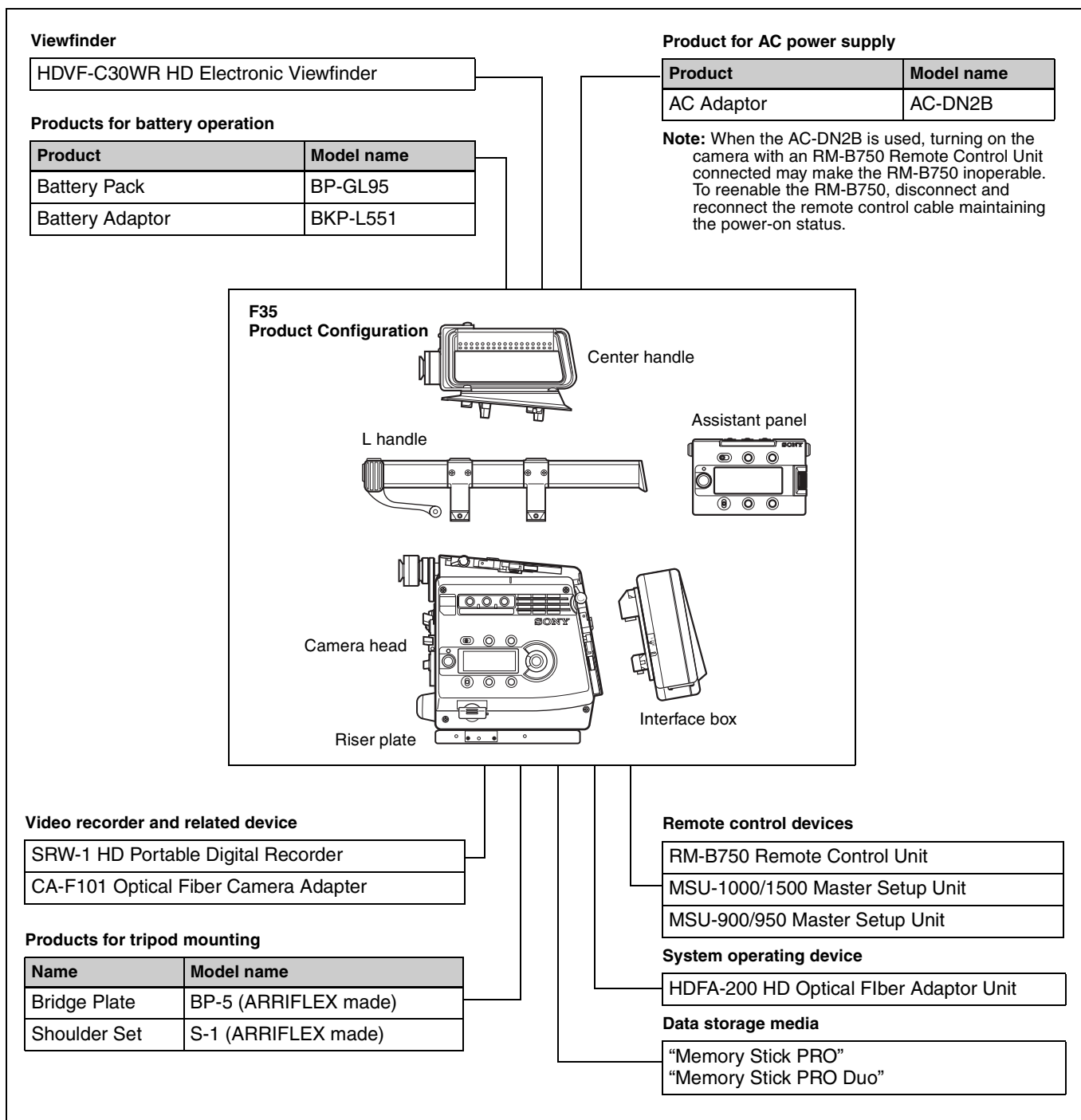
2) Cooke Optics Limited

1-2 Example of System Configuration

The diagram below shows a system configuration example to use of this camera.

In this manual, an optional HDVF-C30WR HD Electronic Viewfinder is used to instruct how to operate the unit.

For more information about the fittings, connections, or use of additional equipment and accessories, see “Chapter 2 Installation and Preparations” as well as the operation manuals for the connected equipment.



Note

When using the SRW-1, CA-F101, or a control device, such as an RM-B750, in combination with this camera, you must check each of their versions.

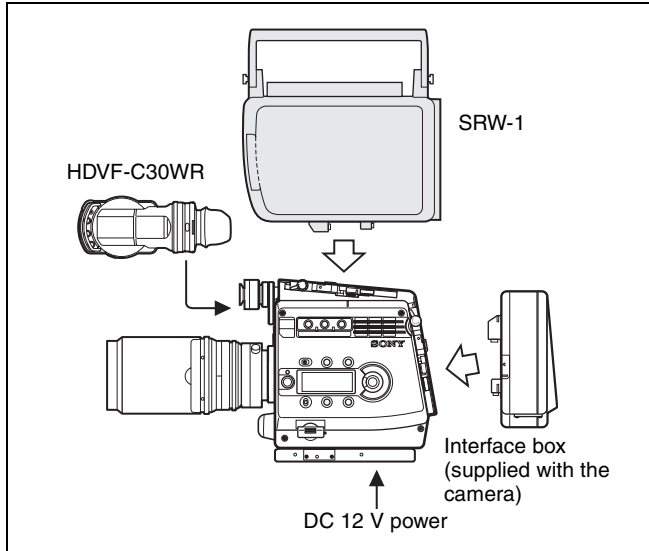
Consult a Sony representative for information about these versions.

1-2-1 SRW-1 Docking System

An SRW-1 recorder can be mounted either on the top or rear of the camera head.
Power can also be supplied to the recorder via the DC IN connector (LEMO 8-pin) of the camera head.

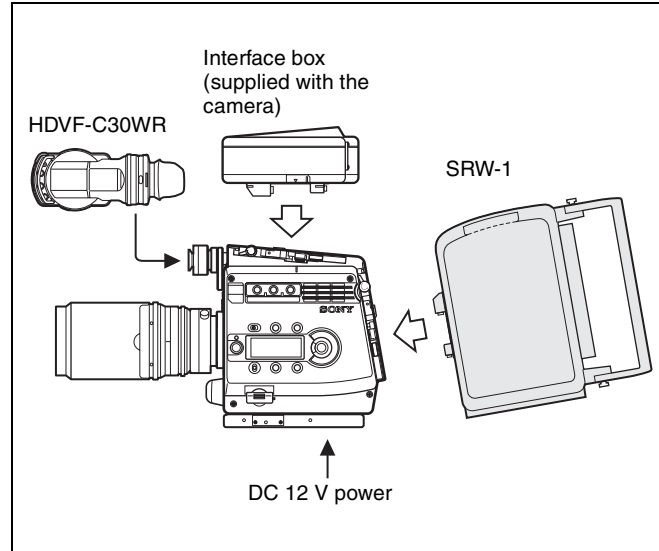
Upper docking

The interface box can be attached to the rear.



Rear docking

The interface box can be attached to the top.

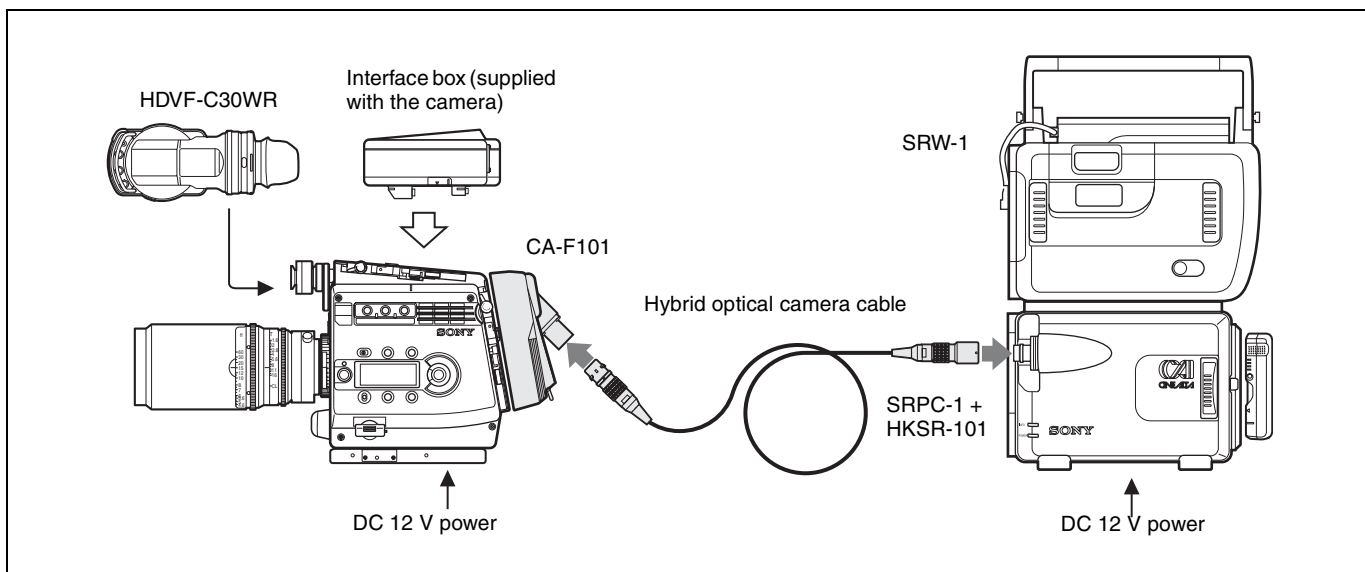


1-2-2 Optical Fiber System Using the CA-F101

Attaching an optional CA-F101 Optical Fiber Camera Adapter to the camera enables signal transmission and interface between the camera and the SRW-1 HD Portable Digital Recorder/SRPC-1 HD Video Processor with the HKSR-101 Optical Interface Unit via a hybrid optical camera cable.

For this system, independent power supply to both the camera and the recorder is required.
Attaching the CA-F101 to the top and the interface unit to the rear is also allowed.

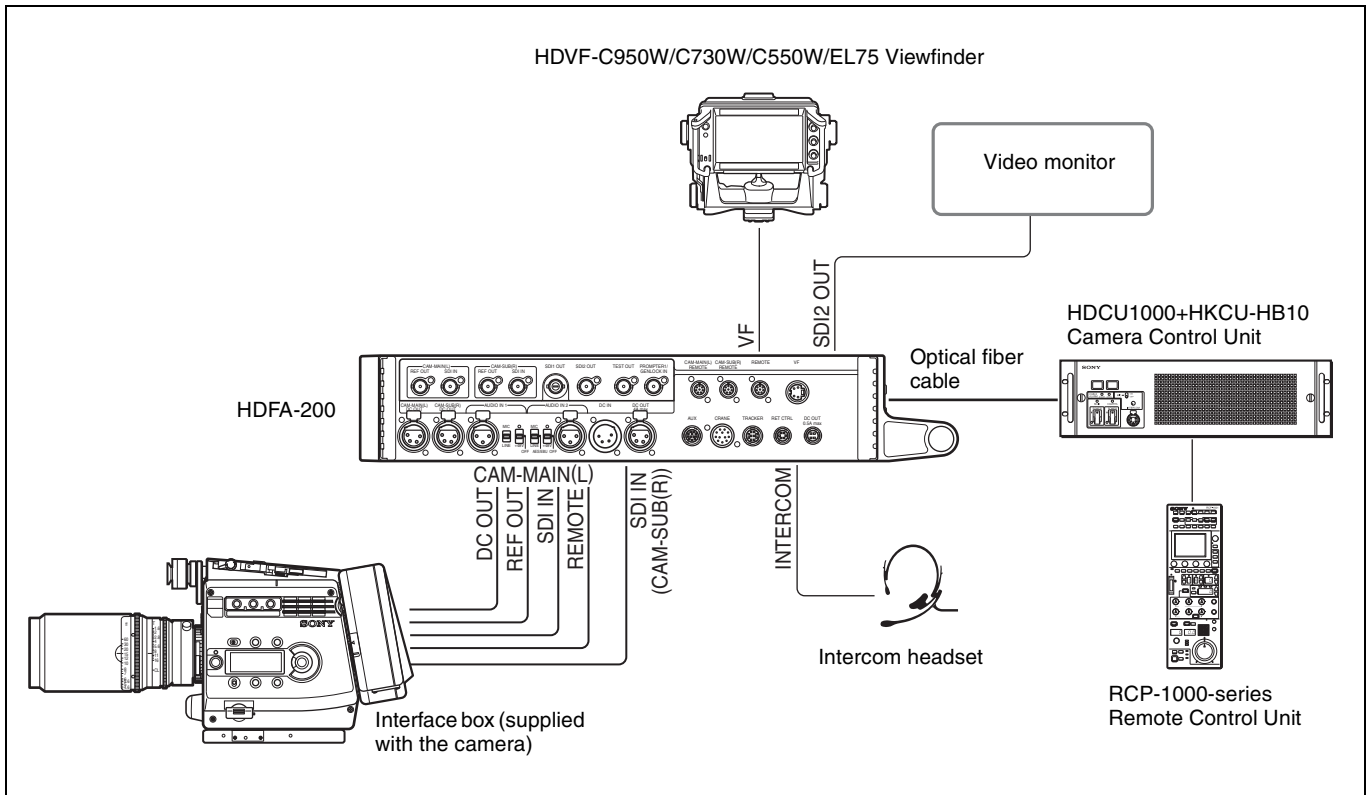
For details, refer to the Operation Manual of the CA-F101.



1-2-3 System Using the HDFA-200

A multi-camera system can be established by connecting the camera to an optional HDFA-200 Optical Fiber Adaptor Unit.

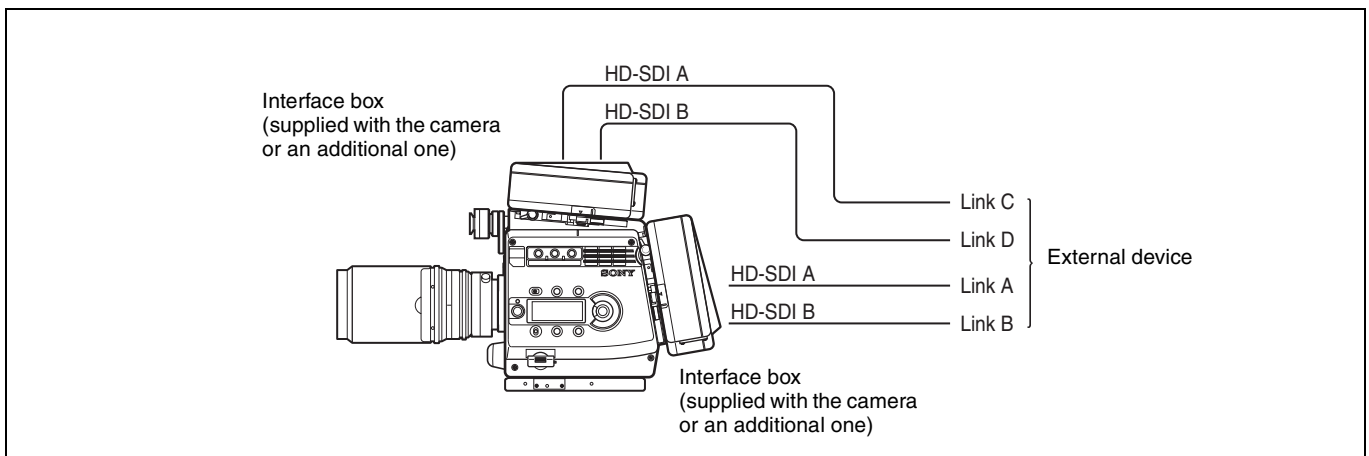
For details, refer to the Operation Manual of the HDFA-200.



1-2-4 System Using Two Interface Boxes

By attaching two interface boxes to the camera, Quad Link output of HD SDI signals, such as 50P 4:4:4, to an external device is enabled.

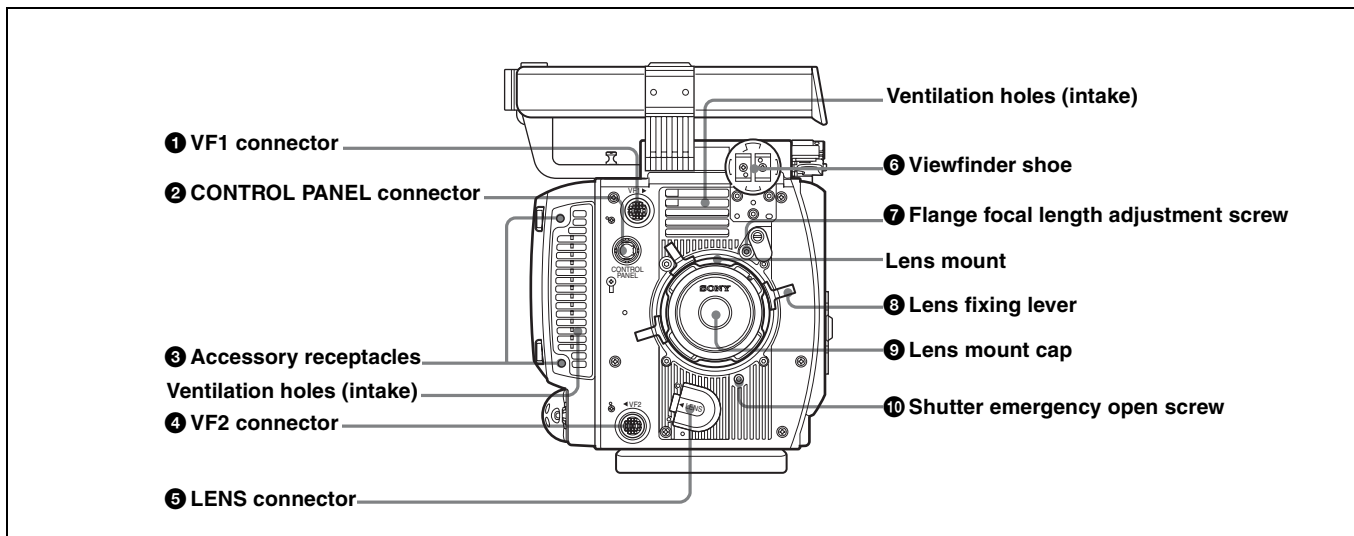
For purchasing of an additional interface box, consult a Sony sales personnel.



1-3 Locations and Functions of Parts

1-3-1 Camera Head

Front panel



1 VF1 (viewfinder 1) connector (20-pin)

Connect a viewfinder (optional).

2 CONTROL PANEL connector

Connect with the CAMERA connector of the supplied assistant panel (page 19).

3 Accessory receptacles

Using these screw holes in combination with the accessory pockets (page 15) on the left side, you can fix a certain accessory to the left side of the camera.

4 VF2 (viewfinder 2) connector (20-pin)

Connect a second viewfinder (optional), e.g. for an assistant.

Note

When two viewfinders are connected at the same time (via the VF1 and VF2 connectors), the HDVF-C950W cannot be used because of a limitation of current capacity.

5 LENS connector (12-pin)

To use a lens control unit (optional), connect it to this connector. You can control the iris of the lens through this connector.

Note

Do not connect a device whose maximum rated current is 500 mA or higher to the LENS connector.

6 Viewfinder shoe

Attach an optional viewfinder.

The height of the attaching position can be adjusted.

For details, see “2-5 Attaching a Viewfinder” (page 26).

7 Flange focal length adjustment screw

You can adjust the flange focal length with the screw behind the cover.

For details, see “Adjusting the flange focal length” (page 25).

8 Lens fixing lever

Turn the lever clockwise to secure the lens in the lens mount. To remove the lens, turn the lever counterclockwise.

For details, see “2-4 Attaching a Lens” (page 25).

9 Lens mount cap

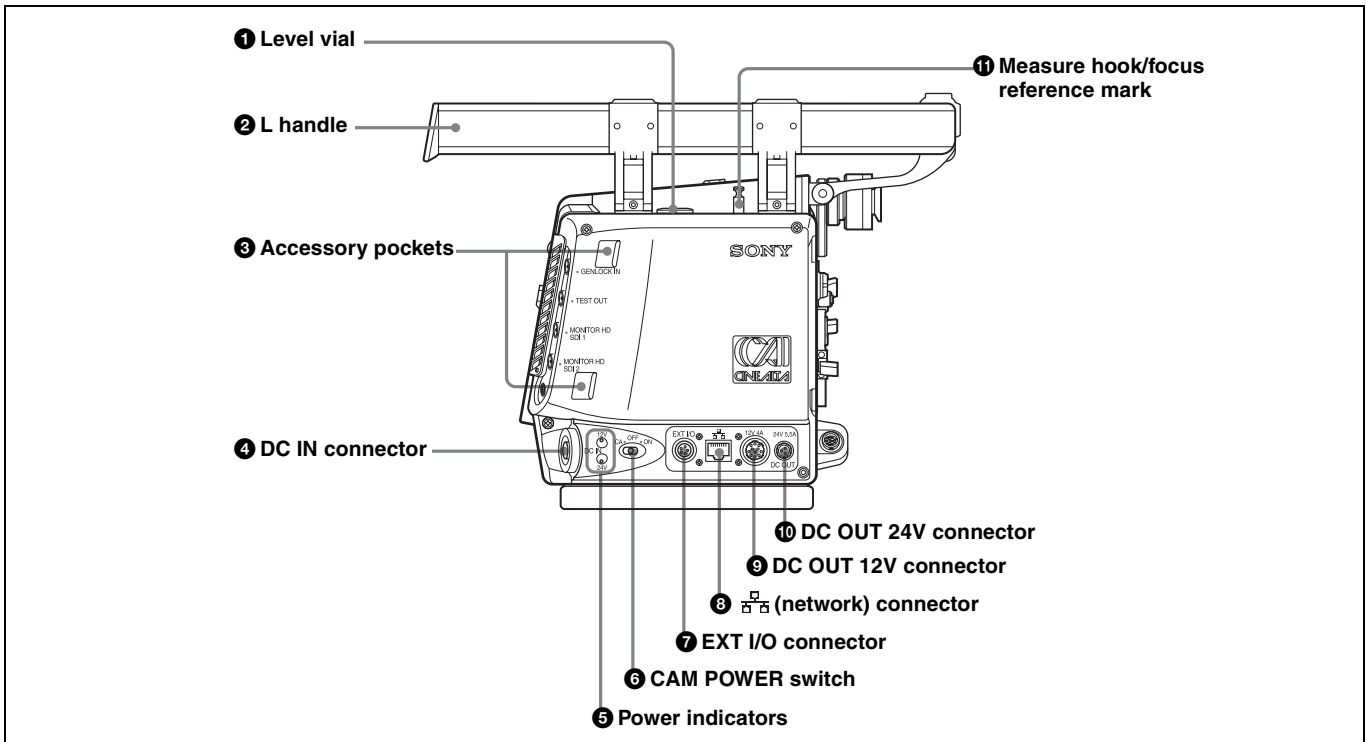
Cover the lens mount with this cap when a lens is not attached. The cover may be removed by rotating the lens fixing lever counterclockwise.

10 Shutter emergency opening screw

You can forcibly open the shutter in an emergency.

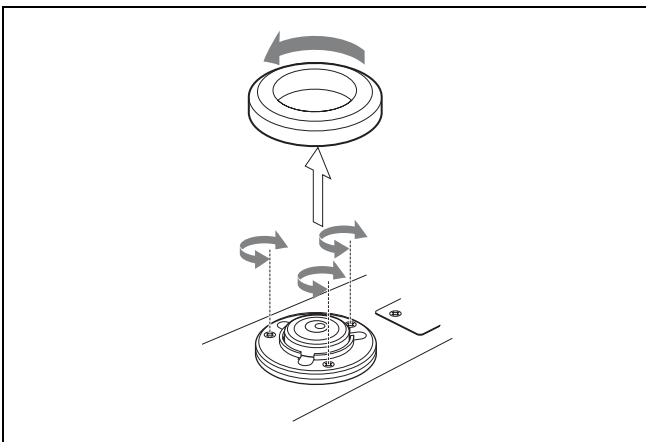
For details, see “To forcibly open the shutter” on page 134.

Left panel



1 Level vial

Used as a reference to check that the camera stands horizontally. It can be fine-adjusted when required. If fine-adjustment is required, remove the cover and adjust it by rotating the three slotted-head screws.



2 L handle

The L handle is attached to the top of the camera head at the factory. It has three screw holes ($\frac{3}{8}$ ") for accessories on the upper side. The assistant panel (page 19) can be mounted on the outside of the handle by attaching the supplied assistant panel hanger.

3 Accessory pockets

Using these accessory pockets in combination with the accessory receptacles (page 14) on the front panel, you can fix a certain accessory to the left side of the camera.

4 DC IN connector (LEMO 8-pin)

Power is supplied by using a specified power cord.

5 Power indicators

Either of the indicators lights according to the voltage of the power being supplied.

6 CAM POWER switch

CA: The camera is turned on using the power being supplied via the interface box (page 19) or CA-F101 (page 24) mounted on the rear. Note that power is not supplied to an SRW-1 simultaneously mounted on the top via the interface box mounted on the rear. To supply power to the SRW-1, use power supply via the DC IN connector (LEMO 8-pin) of the camera head.

OFF: The power is cut off.

ON: The camera is turned on using the power being supplied from the DC IN connector (LEMO 8-pin) of the camera head.

Note

If you move the switch setting from ON to CA in one stroke, the power may not be cut off. To turn off the power, be sure to set the switch to the OFF position.

7 EXT I/O (external control) connector (5-pin)

For control via RS-232C.

8 (network) connector (RJ-45 type, 10BASE-T, 100BASE-TX)

For control from the MSU-900/950/1000/1500 Master Setup Unit, etc. via a network cable.

The necessary settings are made using the NETWORK menu displayed on the viewfinder or monitor screen.

CAUTION

For safety, do not connect the connector for peripheral device wiring that might have excessive voltage to this port. Follow the instructions for this port.

ATTENTION

Par mesure de sécurité, ne raccordez pas le connecteur pour le câblage de périphériques pouvant avoir une tension excessive à ce port. Suivez les instructions pour ce port.

VORSICHT

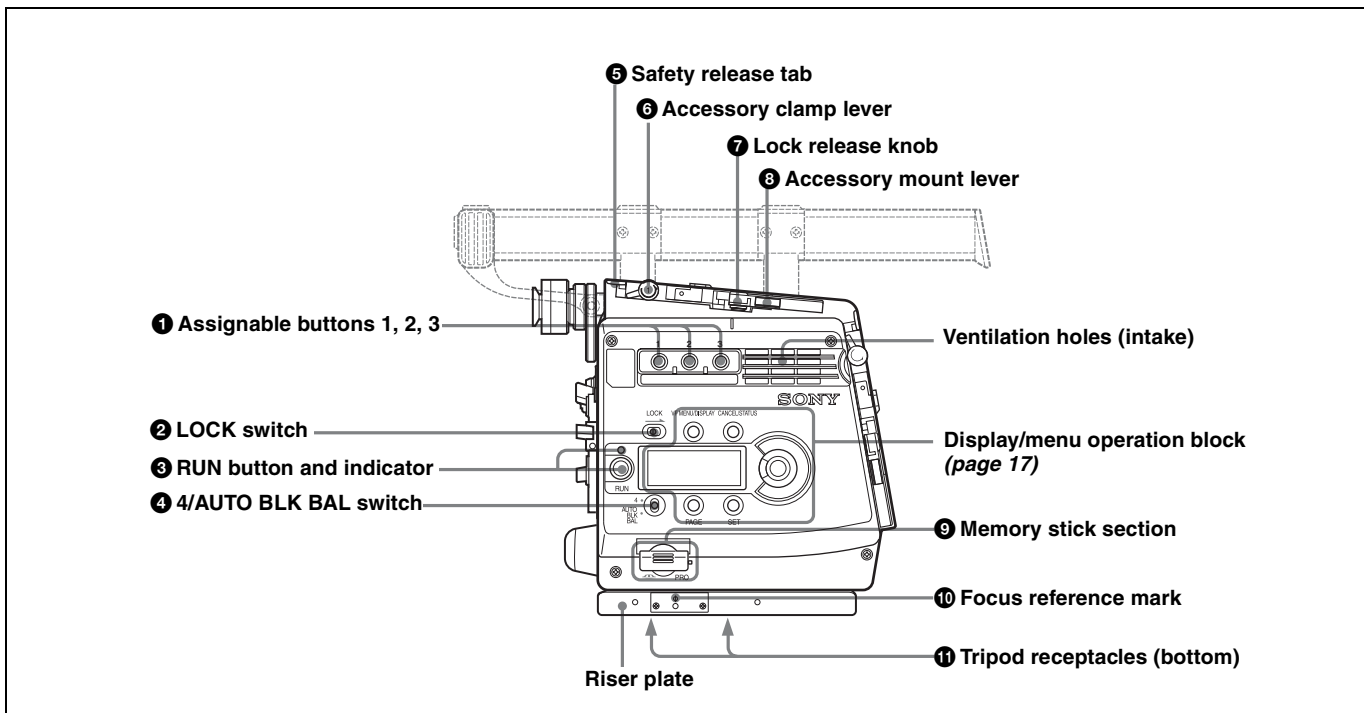
Aus Sicherheitsgründen nicht mit einem Peripheriegerät-Anschluss verbinden, der zu starke Spannung für diese Buchse haben könnte. Folgen Sie den Anweisungen für diese Buchse.

9 DC OUT 12V (DC 12V power output) connector
DC 12V power can be fed to an accessory.

10 DC OUT 24V (DC 24V power output) connector
DC 24 V power can be fed to an accessory.

11 Measure hook/focus reference mark
Use as reference for focusing. The same reference mark is also provided at the right of the riser plate (*page 17*).
For actual measurement of the distance from a subject, you can fix the end of a tape measure to the hook.

Right panel



1 Assignable buttons 1, 2, 3

You can assign various functions to these buttons, using the subdisplay on the left panel or on the assistant panel or the menu displayed on the viewfinder or monitor screen. No function is assigned at the factory.

For details, see “3-2-11 Allocation of Functions to the Assignable Buttons and Switch” (*page 41*) and “3-7 Detailed Settings of the Switch Functions” (*page 56*).

2 LOCK switch

To disable operations on the panel. You can make a setting to allow the RUN button to be activated even when the LOCK switch is set to ON on the

<SUBDISPLAY 2> page on the USER (OPERATION) menu.

3 RUN button and indicator

To start/stop recording on the SRW-1 HD Portable Digital Recorder docked on or optically connected to the camera. The indicator is lit while the recorder is in Recording mode.

The indicator flashes as a warning in some cases. While the SRW-1 is operating in REC REVIEW, PLAY, F.FWD, or REW mode, the RUN button becomes invalid to prevent overwriting.

For details on warning indication, see “Warning/Error Messages” (*page 133*).

The firmware of the SRW-1 may be required to be updated for use with this camera. For details, consult your local Sony representative.

4 Assignable 4/AUTO BLK BAL (auto black balance) switch

Push the switch downward to the AUTO BLK BAL side to start the auto black balance adjustment.

The function activated by pressing the switch upward to the 4 side can be selected using the subdisplay on the left panel or on the assistant panel or the menu displayed on the viewfinder or monitor screen.

For details, see “3-2-11 Allocation of Functions to the Assignable Buttons and Switch” (page 41) and “3-7 Detailed Settings of the Switch Functions” (page 56).

5 Safety release tab

6 Accessory clamp lever

7 Lock release knob

8 Accessory mount lever

For mounting/unmounting an SRW-1 HD Portable Digital Recorder or the supplied interface box to the top of the camera head.

The mounting/unmounting mechanism is the same as that on the rear panel (page 18).

For details, see “Chapter 2 Installation and Preparations”.

9 Memory Stick section

A slot to accommodate a “Memory Stick” is provided behind the rubber cap.

The access lamp is lit in red while writing or reading data to/from a “Memory Stick.”

You can use the “Memory Stick PRO” or “Memory Stick PRO Duo” with this camera. The “Memory Stick PRO Duo” media can be used without any adaptor.

Note

When the access lamp is lit in red, do not insert/remove the “Memory Stick” or turn off the camera.

For details, see “5-3-1 Using a “Memory Stick”” (page 107).

10 Focus reference mark

Used as a reference for focusing.

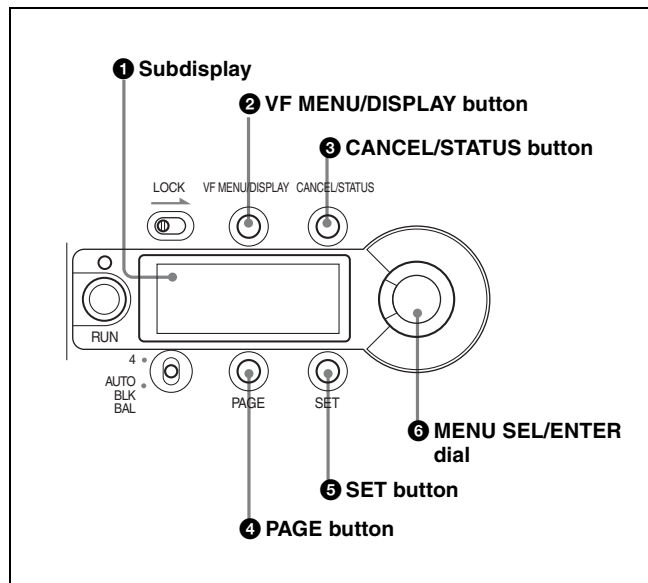
11 Tripod receptacles (bottom)

Two screw holes (for $\frac{3}{8}$ " camera screws) for tripod mounting are provided.

Display/menu operation block

Used to operate displays on the subdisplay and the viewfinder/monitor screen.

For details on menu operations, see “3-2-1 Basic Operation of the Subdisplay” (page 34) and “4-2 Basic Menu Operations” (page 66).



1 Subdisplay

For basic settings of this camera.

When an SRW-1 HD Portable Digital Recorder has been docked, some statuses of the recorder can also be displayed.

When the supplied assistant panel is connected, the same information will be displayed on the assistant panel.

2 VF (viewfinder) MENU/DISPLAY button

Press this button to select the display mode of the subdisplay and the viewfinder (monitor) screen.

3 CANCEL/STATUS button

In Menu Operation mode, press this button to cancel your entry or to resume the previous status.

If you press this button when the menu is not displayed on the viewfinder (monitor) screen, the status information of the camera will be displayed.

For the information displayed, see “3-6 Viewing and Setting the Viewfinder Displays” (page 50).

4 PAGE button

Press this button to flip the pages or register the setting on the subdisplay.

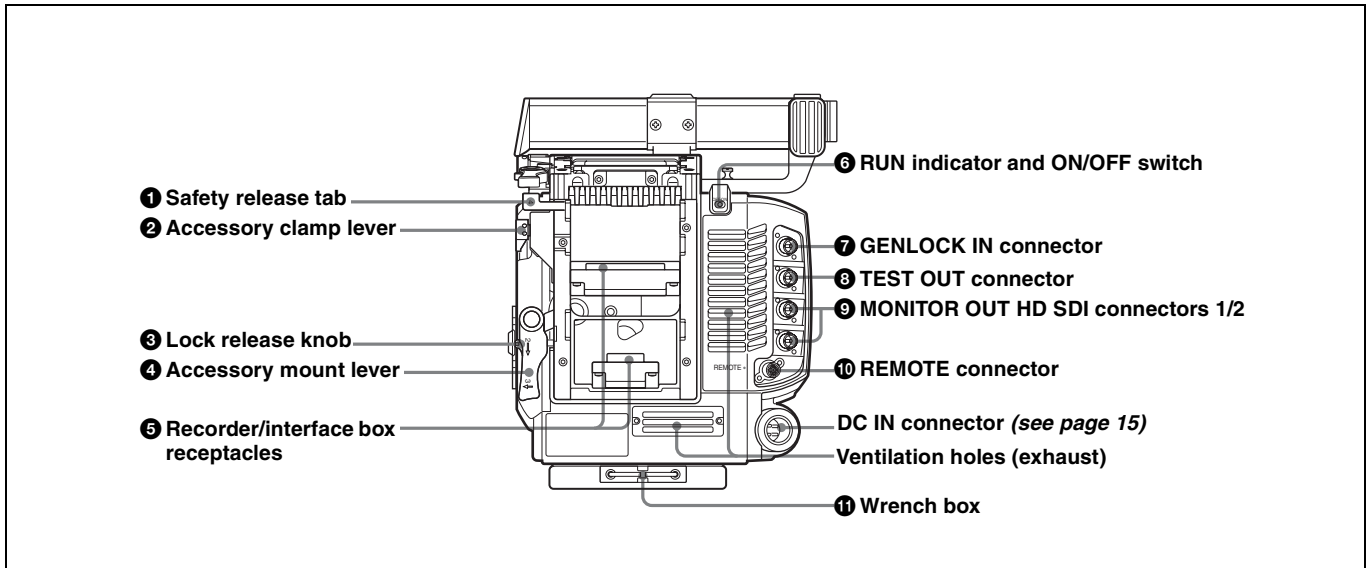
5 SET button

The subdisplay enters Data Change mode if you hold this button pressed for more than 1 second. Use this button also to flip to the previous page on the subdisplay.

6 MENU SEL (selection) /ENTER dial

Used to select or set the items on the subdisplay or the menu items on the viewfinder (monitor) screen.

Rear panel



1 Safety release tab

2 Accessory clamp lever

3 Lock release knob

4 Accessory mount lever

For mounting/unmounting an SRW-1 HD Portable Digital Recorder or the interface box to/from the rear of the camera head.

The mounting/unmounting mechanism is the same as that on the top (page 17).

For details, see “Chapter 2 Installation and Preparations”.

5 Recorder/interface box receptacles

Signals and power are sent/received to/from an SRW-1 HD Portable Digital Recorder or the supplied interface box (page 19) mounted on the rear.

The same receptacles are provided on the top to send/receive signals and power to/from the recorder or the interface box mounted on the top.

When using a rechargeable battery

Use the receptacles on the rear panel. By attaching the BKP-L551 to the rear of the interface box, the camera can be operated on a battery. Note, however, that power will be fed only to the camera head and viewfinder. Provide another power source for the recorder.

6 RUN indicator and ON/OFF switch

When the switch is set to ON, the indicator will be lit while the recorder mounted on the camera is in Recording mode.

7 GENLOCK IN (external sync signal input) connector (BNC type)

Used for input of an external gen-lock signal (HD 3-level sync).

8 TEST OUT connector (BNC type)

An analog test signal is fed from the connector. The type of output signal can be set using a menu on the viewfinder or monitor screen.

9 MONITOR OUT HD SDI connectors 1/2 (BNC type)

An HD SDI signal for monitoring is fed from the connectors.

The type of output signal can be set using a menu on the viewfinder or monitor screen.

The same signal is output from connector 1 and 2.

If you connect a recorder, such as an HDW-250/S280, to these connectors, recording synchronized with the SRW-1 becomes possible by enabling the function to output a REC trigger signal, using the menu.

10 REMOTE connector (8-pin)

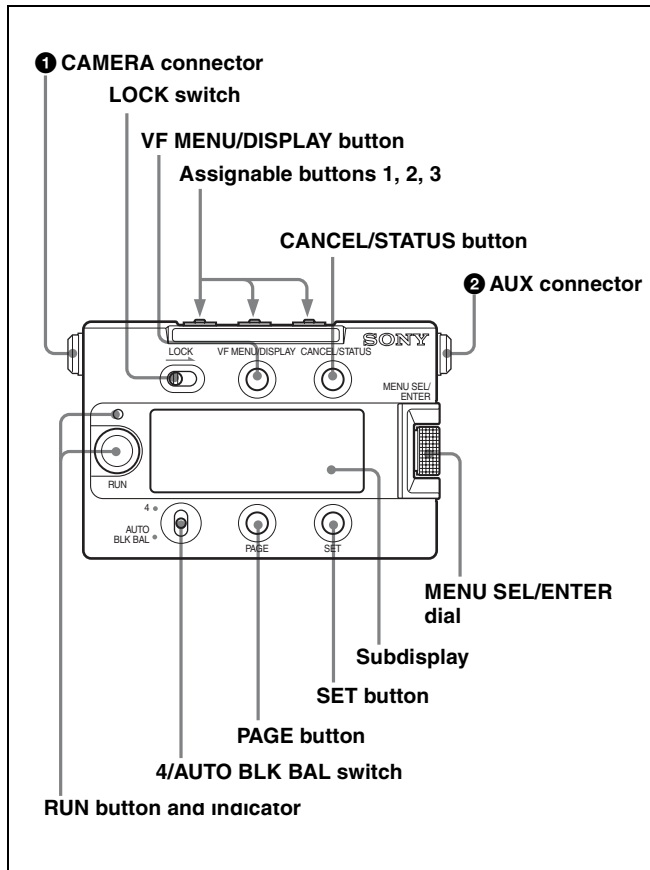
Connect an external control device, such as the RM-B150/B750 Remote Control Unit.

11 Wrench box

A 3-mm wrench for attaching/detaching the handle and a 2.5-mm wrench for attaching/detaching the viewfinder shoe are accommodated.

1-3-2 Assistant Panel (Supplied)

The most parts are common to those on the right panel of the camera head. Connecting the panel to the CONTROL PANEL connector (page 14) of the camera head permits the camera and recorder to be operated at hand.



1 CAMERA connector

Using the supplied assistant panel cable, connect to the CONTROL PANEL connector of the camera head.

2 AUX (auxiliary) connector

Connect to an external device as required.

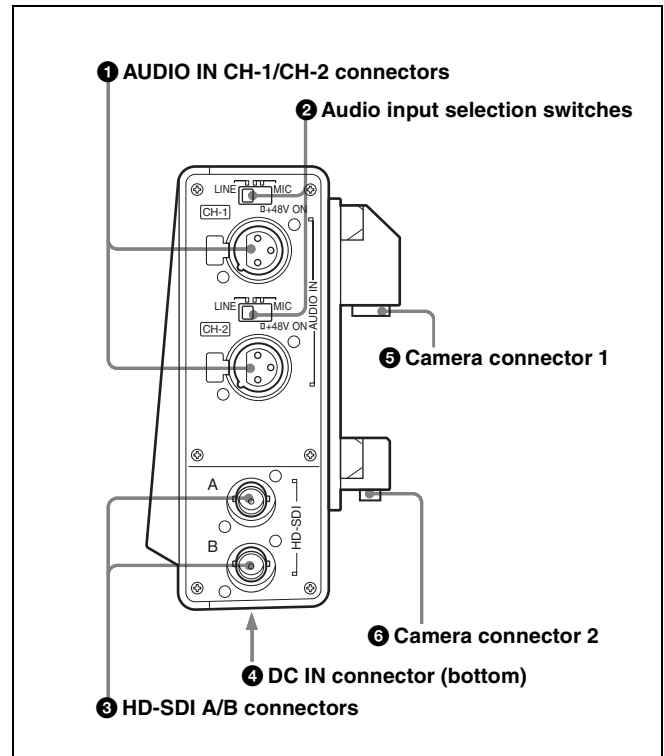
The other parts function the same as those on the right side panel of the camera head.

Note

If the assistant panel cable is disconnected/connected while you are operating the subdisplay or a menu on the viewfinder/monitor screen, the cursor/pointer on the subdisplay or on the menu page may inadvertently be moved. If a ? symbol is shown on the display, first register the setting, then disconnect/connect the cable.

1-3-3 Interface Box (Supplied)

Being attached to the top or the rear of the camera head, it transfers signals and power to/from the camera head.



1 AUDIO IN CH-1/CH-2 connectors (XLR 3-pin, female)

Connect audio signals. Each connector is equipped with an input selection switch.

2 Audio input selection switches

Set to the appropriate position according to the equipment connected to the corresponding AUDIO IN connector.

LINE: When a line-level (+4 dBu) signal source is connected

MIC: When an external microphone is connected (No power is supplied.)

+48 V ON: To supply power of +48 V to the connected microphone

3 HD-SDI A/B connectors

For Dual Link outputs of an HD-SDI signal.

4 DC IN connector (XLR 4-pin)

Connecting the BKP-L551 Battery Adaptor or a specified power cable, supply power to the interface box. The power is also fed to the camera head, viewfinder, and lens.

Note

Power is not fed to an SRW-1 recorder.



5 Camera connector 1

When the interface box is mounted on the top or rear of the camera head, video/audio and control signals are sent/received to/from the camera head.

6 Camera connector 2

When the interface box is mounted on rear of the camera head, power is sent/received to/from the camera head.

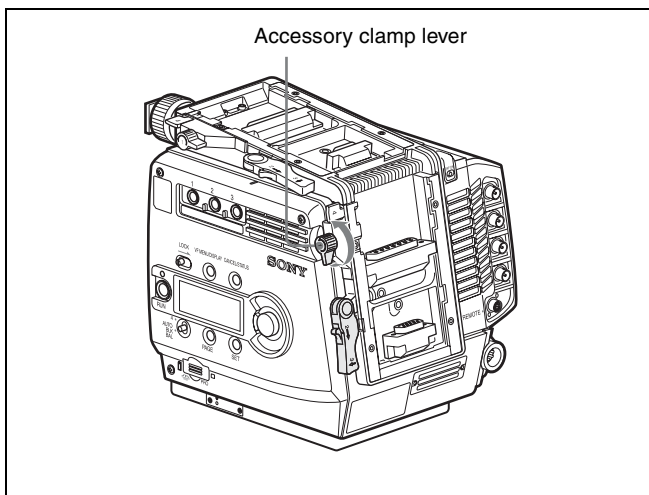
2-1 Mounting the Interface Box

The supplied interface box can be attached to the top or rear of the camera head. Connection between the camera head and the interface box is achieved by mounting, eliminating additional cable connections.

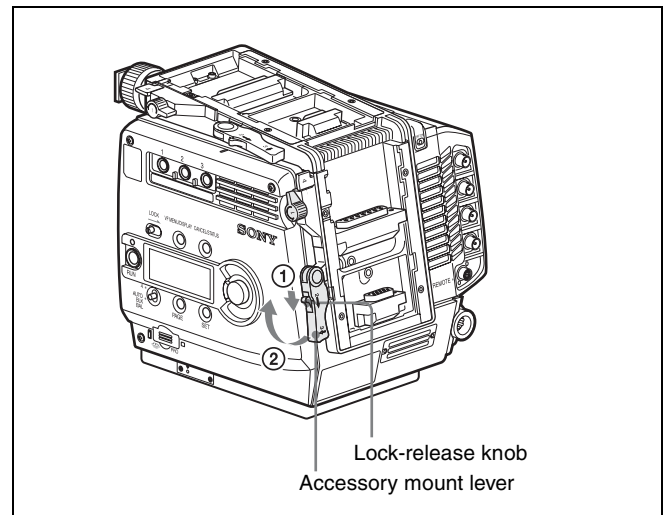
- The same attaching/detaching system is used both on the top and the rear.
- The following instructions use the illustrations of attaching the interface box to the rear as examples.
- Although the illustrations show the statuses where the L handle has been detached, the interface box can be mounted/unmounted with the L handle attached.

To attach

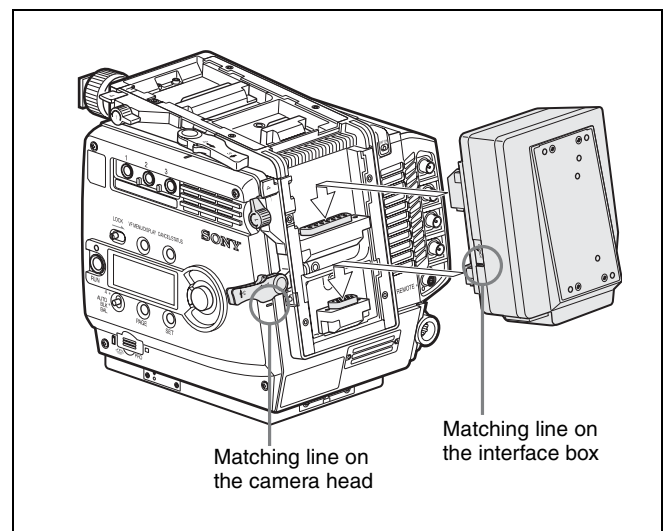
- 1 Place the camera head on a stable, flat surface.
- 2 Rotate the accessory clamp lever upward (toward the lens when attaching to the top).



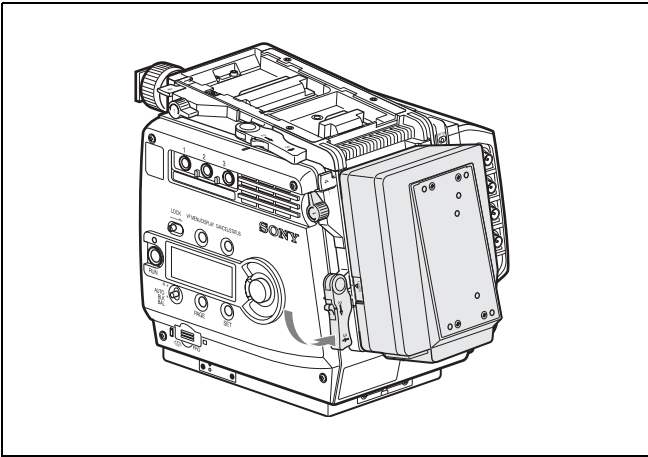
- 3 Release the lock by sliding the lock-release knob in the direction of the arrow (① in the figure below) then pull up the accessory mount lever (pull it toward the lens when mounting on the top) (② in the figure below).



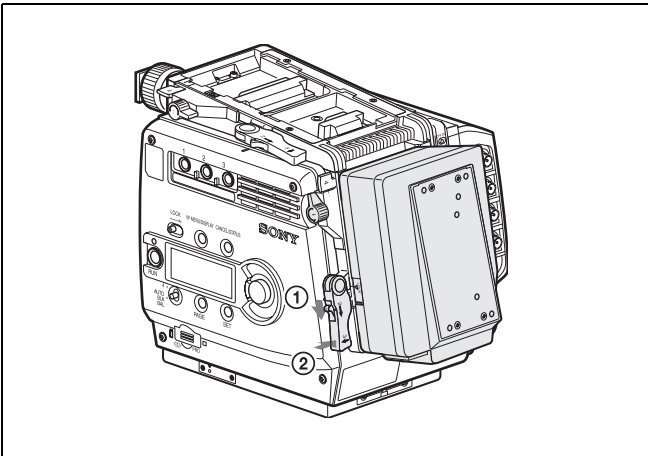
- 4 Aligning the matching line on the interface box with that on the camera head, fit the interface box into the camera head then push down on the box (slide it in the opposite direction of the lens when attaching to the top) so that the connectors engage.



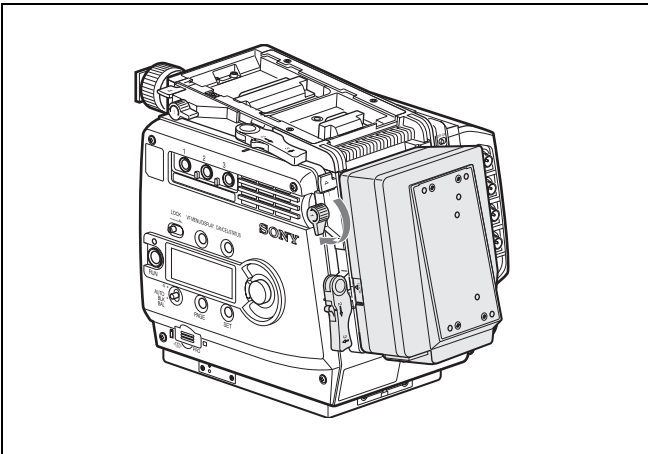
- 5** Rotate the accessory mount lever downward (pull it in the opposite direction of the lens when attaching to the top).



- 6** While holding the lock-release knob in the direction of the arrow, fold the accessory mount lever into its home position.

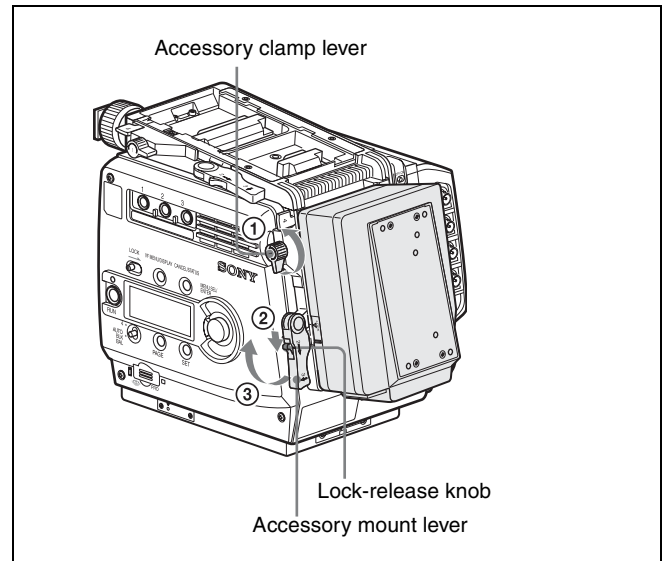


- 7** Rotate the accessory clamp lever downward (toward the opposite direction of the lens when attaching to the top).

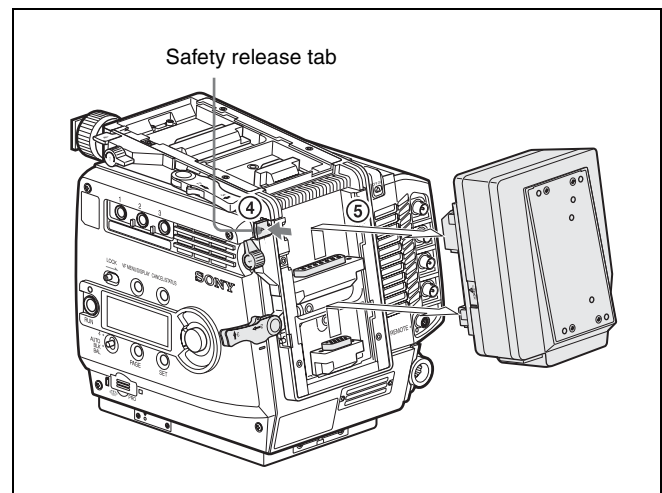


To detach

- 1** Rotate the accessory clamp lever upward (toward the lens when attaching to the top) (① in the figure below).
- 2** Release the lock by sliding the lock-release knob in the direction of the arrow (② in the figure below) then pull up on the accessory mount lever (③ in the figure below) (pull it toward the lens when mounting on the top).



- 3** While holding the safety release tab pressed inward, pull up on the interface box to disengage the connectors, then pull out the box horizontally. (When attaching to the top, hold the safety release tab pressed downward, slide the interface box toward the lens to disengage the connectors, then pull out the box vertically).



- 4** Return the accessory mount lever and accessory clamp lever to their home positions.

2-2 Mounting the SRW-1 Recorder

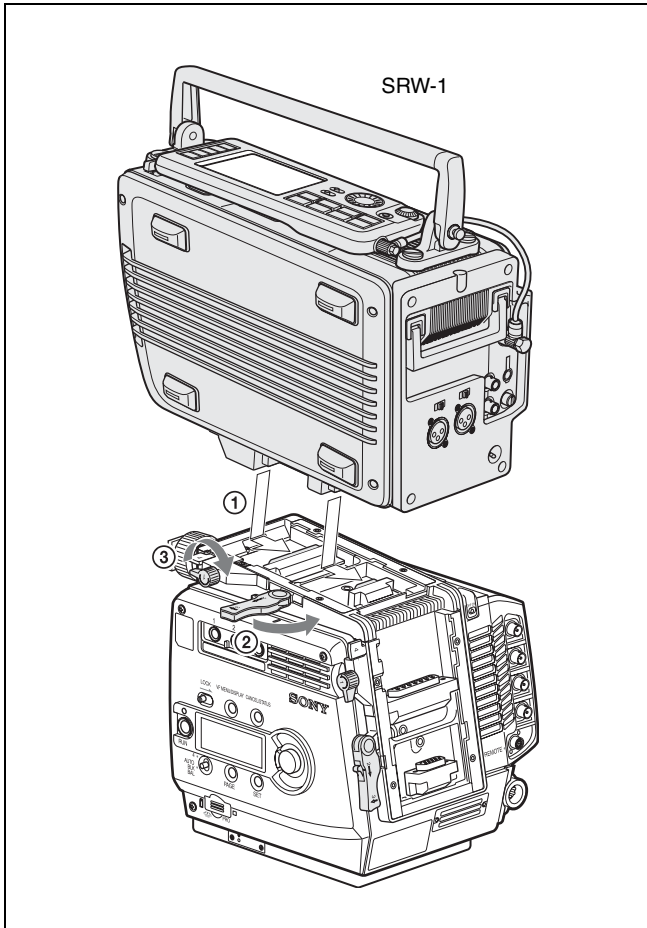
In the same manner as the interface box, the SRW-1 HD Portable Digital Recorder can be mounted on the top or rear of the camera head.

For handling of the SRW-1 Recorder, refer to the Operation Manual of the recorder.

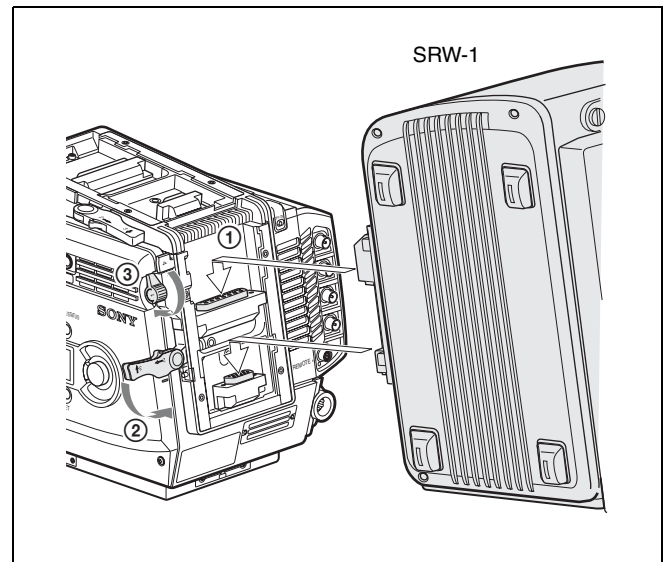
Notes

- The firmware of the SRW-1 may be required to be updated for use with the camera.
For details, consult your Sony representative.
- When mounting the recorder, fix the camera head on a tripod in advance to keep the camera head stable.
For tripod mounting, see “2-6 Mounting the Camera to a Tripod” (page 27).
- When the camera is to be used with the recorder mounted, make sure that the camera is securely fixed and stable so that it will not topple over or fall.

Mounting to the top



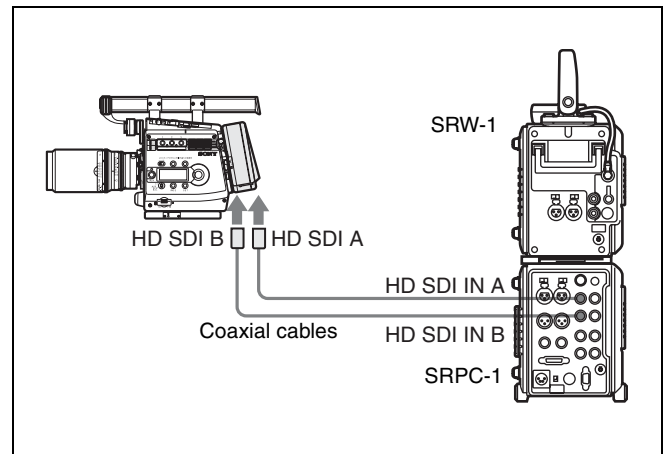
Mounting to the rear



When connecting the SRW-1 recorder using cables

Attach the SRPC-1 HD Video Processor to the recorder to permit cable connection to the interface box mounted on the camera.

Use two coaxial cables for connections. The cable length can be extended up to 100 m when 5C-FB cables are used. The camera and recorder must be controlled independently when connected via cables.



For optical connection, see the next section.

2-3 Mounting the CA-F101 and Optical Connection

For optical connection between this camera and an SRW-1, mount an HKSR-101 Optical Interface Unit on the SRPC-1 HD Video Processor and an optional CA-F101 Optical Fiber Camera Adapter to the camera.

Note

When using the CA-F101, confirm that the devices to be used in combination match the following requirements:

- The HKSR-101 Optical Interface Unit has been mounted on the SRPC-1 HD Video Processor.
- This camera is Ver. 1.3 or later.
- The SRW-1 and SRPC-1 are Ver. 2.6 or later.

For details, consult your Sony representative.

Mounting the CA-F101

The CA-F101 can be attached to the top or rear of the camera head in the same manner as the interface box.

For handling of the CA-F101, refer to the Operation Manual of the CA-F101.

Note

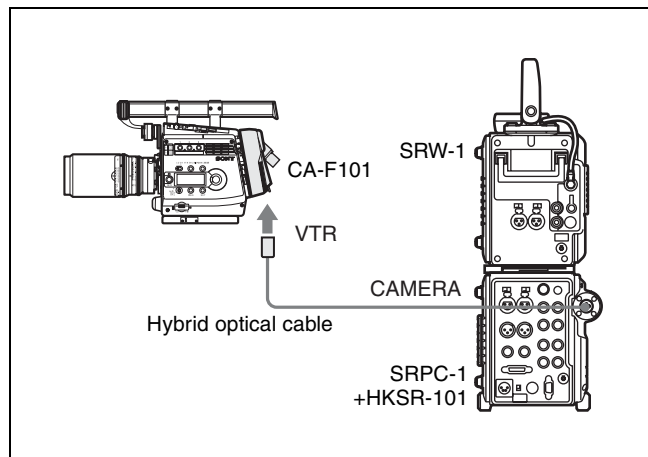
If the CA-F101 is attached to the top of the camera, the viewfinder can be placed to a higher position by attaching the viewfinder shoe supplied with the CA-F101 to the adapter.

In this case, remove the camera's viewfinder shoe to eliminate possible interference.

For details on viewfinder attachment, see "2-5 Attaching a Viewfinder" (page 26) and "Mounting-Attaching a Viewfinder to the Adapter" in the Operation Manual of the CA-F101.

For connection

Use an optional hybrid optical camera cable that conforms to ARIB (BTA S-1005B), ANSI/SMPTE (304M-1998/311M-1998), or EBU (R100-1999).



For details on the connection, refer to the Operation Manual of the CA-F101.

Note

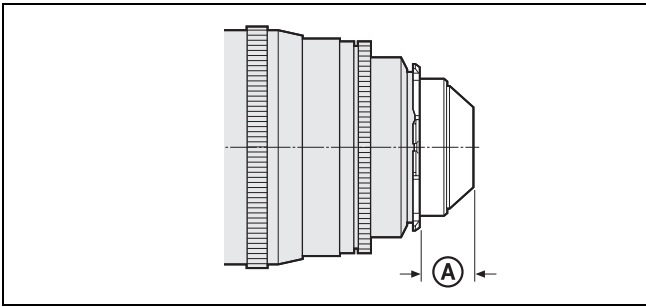
When power is applied, the video format of the camera is automatically set to match that of the SRW-1. After that, the format setting made either from the camera or the SRW-1 becomes valid on both units.

2-4 Attaching a Lens

Attach an appropriate optional lens that conforms to the PL lens mount.

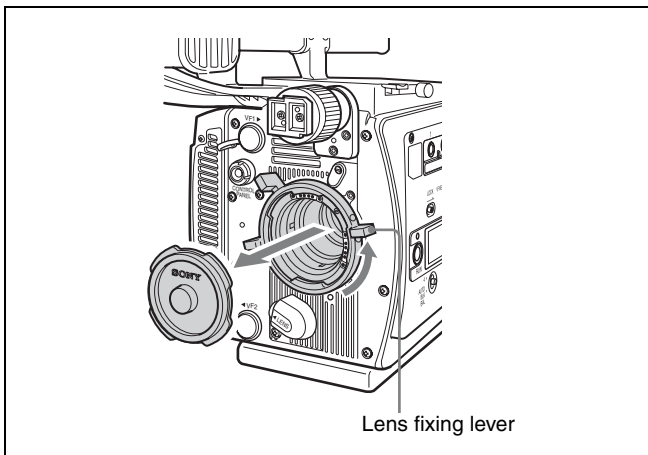
Note

Always use a lens whose projection from the flange (A in the figure) is less than 30 mm. Use of any lens that protrudes more than 30 mm will damage the internal filter.

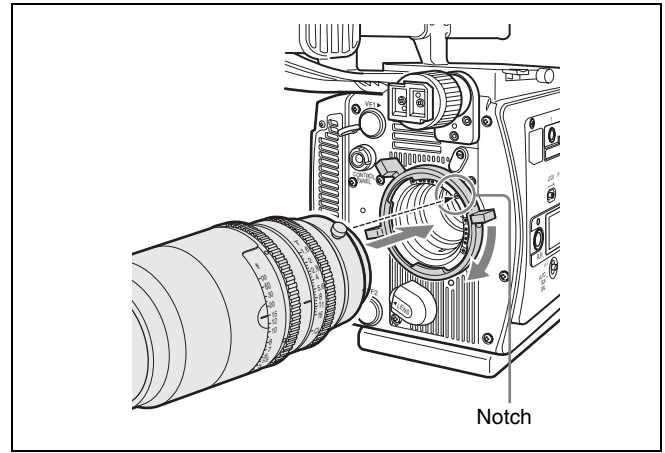


For information on handling lenses, refer to the lens' operation manual.

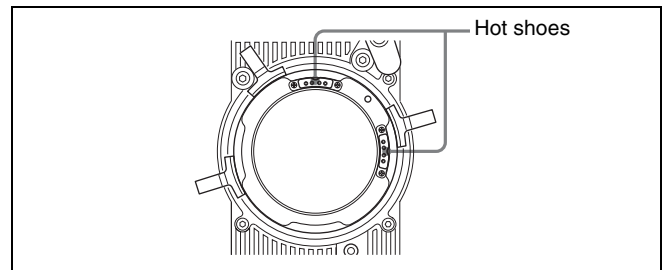
- 1 Rotate the lens fixing lever counterclockwise and remove the lens mount cap from the lens mount.



- 2 Align the lens' alignment pin with the notch in the upper part of the lens mount and insert the lens into the mount.
- 3 While supporting the lens, rotate the lens fixing lever clockwise to secure the lens.



When using an ARRI LDS lens or a Cooke/i lens, align the contacts of the lens with a hot shoe of the camera. The camera has two hot shoes that operate completely the same.



Selecting a lens file

With this camera, values, such as the compensation values, which are specific to the mounted lens can be registered in a lens file. You can perform necessary adjustments upon replacement of lenses by merely invoking the registered file.

Select the file using the subdisplay.

For lens file selection on the subdisplay, see "3-2-7 Selection of a Lens File" (page 40).

For details on the lens files, see "5-1 File Configuration" (page 104).

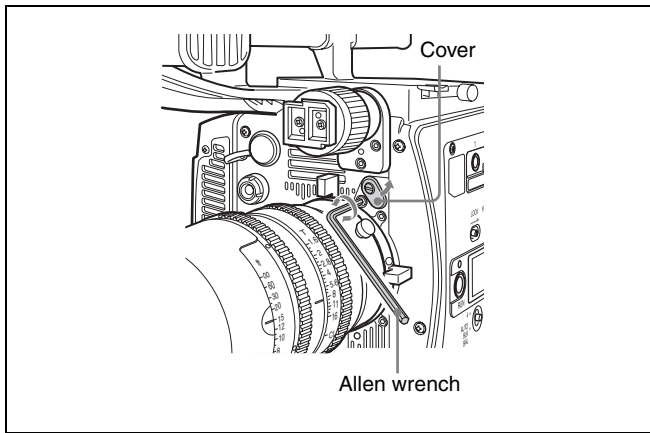
Adjusting the flange focal length

Adjustment of the flange focal length (distance between the lens mount attachment plane and the imaging plane) is necessary in the following situations:

- The first time a lens is attached
- When changing lenses
- If the focus is not sharp at both telephoto and wide angle when zooming

The flange focal length for this camera can be adjusted by rotating the adjustment screw on the front panel.

Use an Allen wrench (7/64" diagonal):



- 1 Loosen the fixing screw using a screwdriver, then open the cover.
- 2 Rotate the adjustment screw using an Allen wrench.
 Clockwise rotation lengthens the flange focal length, and counterclockwise rotation shortens it. Remember as a guide that ± 3.3 turns of the screw correspond to variation of the flange focal length of ± 0.15 mm.

When the adjustment is finished, close the cover and tighten the fixing screw.

2-5 Attaching a Viewfinder

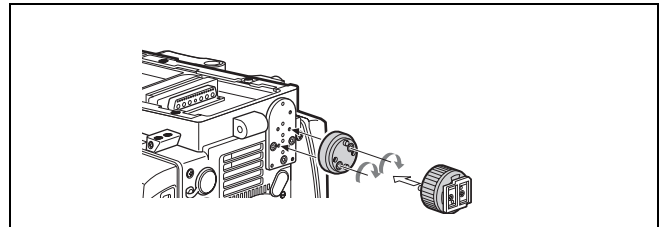
Caution

When the viewfinder is attached, do not leave the camera with the eyepiece facing the sun. Direct sunlight can enter through the eyepiece, be focused in the viewfinder and cause fire.

For details on the viewfinder, refer to the instruction manual of the viewfinder.

If the viewfinder must be attached lower

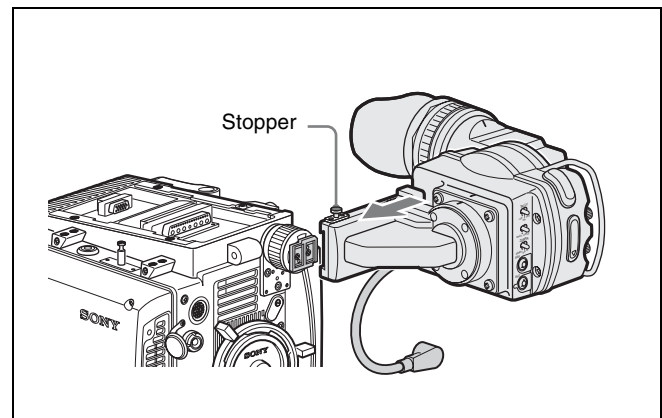
Loosen the two screws, using the 2.5-mm wrench stored in the wrench box (page 18) to detach the viewfinder shoe, and attach it to the lower position using the lower screw holes.



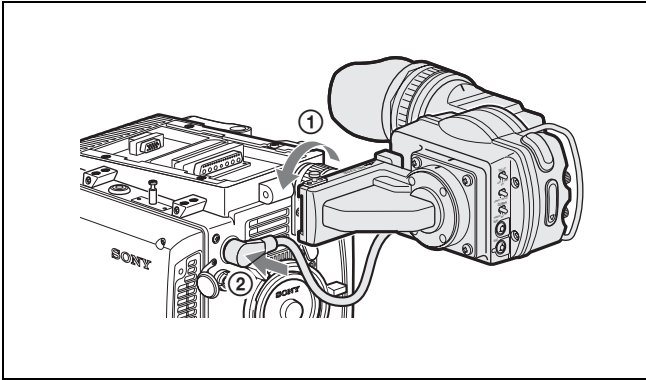
Attaching procedure

- 1 Fit the viewfinder to the viewfinder shoe and slide the viewfinder horizontally.

The viewfinder stopper automatically pops down.



- 2 Set the viewfinder to the most convenient position, tighten the viewfinder positioning ring (① in the figure below), and connect the viewfinder cable to the VF1 connector of the camera (② in the figure below).



When the supplied center handle is attached to the top of the camera head, you can attach the viewfinder to the viewfinder shoe of the center handle. In this case, first remove the viewfinder shoe from the camera head.

For details on the center handle, see “2-7-2 Center Handle (Supplied)” (page 28).

Note

When the L handle is attached to the camera head, the attaching condition may be limited, owing to the viewfinder position and the rotating position of the hood.

When the second viewfinder is required

Connect it to the VF2 connector.

Using the menus, you can specify the display condition independently of the viewfinder connected to the VF1 connector.

Note

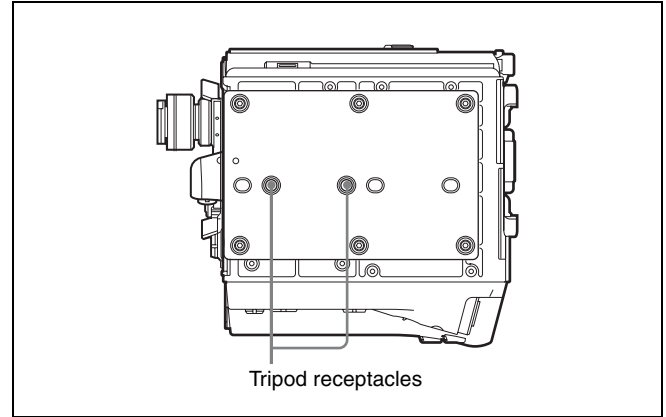
When two viewfinders are connected at the same time (via the VF1 and VF2 connectors), the HDVF-C950W cannot be used because of a limitation of current capacity.

To detach the viewfinder

Loosen the viewfinder positioning ring, pull on the viewfinder stopper, then pull out the viewfinder by sliding it in the direction opposite that when attaching.

2-6 Mounting the Camera to a Tripod

Two tripod receptacles (for $\frac{3}{8}$ " camera screws) are provided on the bottom of the camera head.



Notes

- Select an appropriate hole, considering the balance of the weight of the camera. If an inappropriate hole is selected, the camera may fall over.
- Check that the size of the selected hole matches that of the screw of the tripod. If they do not match, the camera cannot be attached to the tripod securely.

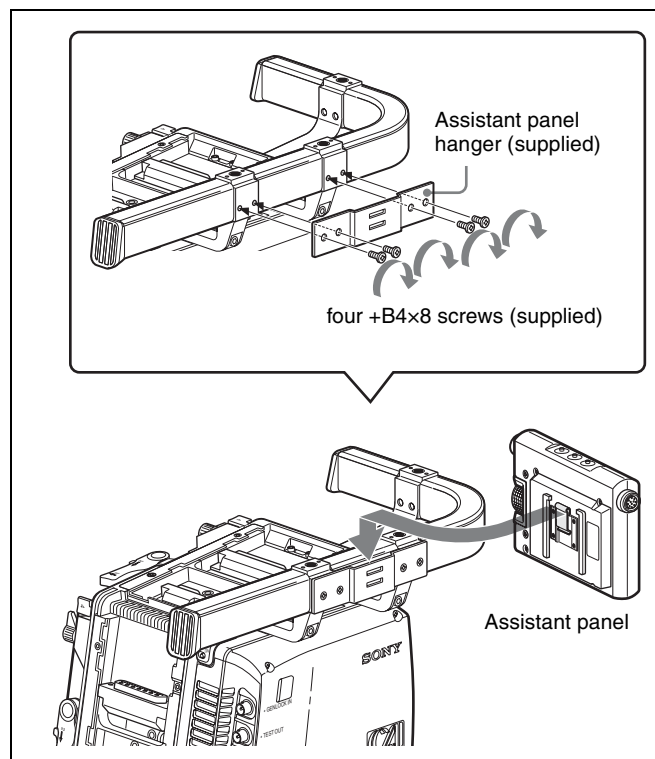
2-7 Attaching/Detaching Handles

2-7-1 L Handle

The L handle is attached to the top of the camera head at the factory. Three screw holes (for $\frac{3}{8}$ " camera screws for a tripod) on the upper side of the L handle can be used for fixing various accessories.

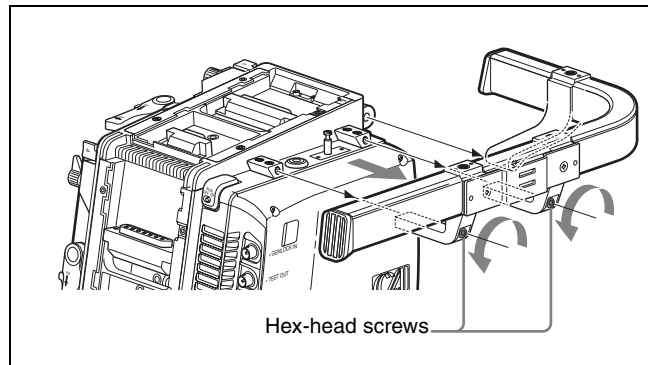
Mounting the assistant panel

By attaching the supplied assistant panel hanger, you can mount the assistant panel on the outside of the handle.



Detaching the L handle

If the L handle is not necessary or to be replaced with the supplied center handle, remove it by loosening the two screws, using the 3-mm wrench stored in the wrench box (page 18).



To attach the handle in the original position, reverse the procedure for detaching.

2-7-2 Center Handle (Supplied)

The supplied center handle can be attached to the top or rear of the camera head.

Attach it so that the slanting side faces the back (or bottom).

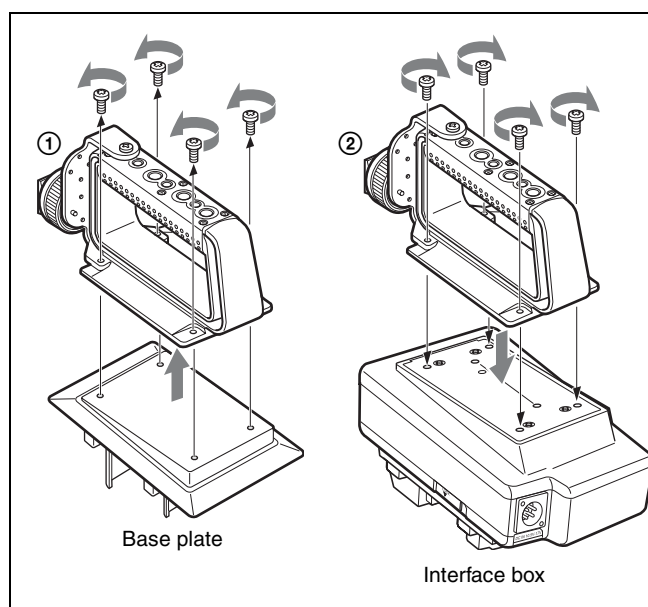
The screw holes on the upper side of the handle can be used for fixing various accessories.

Attaching the handle directly to the camera head

The handle can be attached/detached in the same manner as the interface box (see page 21).

Attaching the handle to the interface box mounted on the camera head

First remove the base plate from the handle by loosening the four screws, then attach it to the interface box.



Attaching a viewfinder

When the supplied center handle is attached to the top of the camera head, you can attach the viewfinder to the viewfinder shoe of the center handle after removing the viewfinder shoe from the camera head.

The procedure for attaching the viewfinder is the same as when attaching it to the viewfinder shoe of the camera head (*see page 26*).

2-8 Preparing the Power Supply

This camera operates on DC 12 V (10.5 to 17 V).

Supplying power directly to the camera head

Connect a power supply to the DC IN connector (LEMO 8-pin) of the camera head.

Use a commercially available shielded cable by attaching the supplied 8-pin connector for a power cable.

For details on the connection, consult your local Sony representative.

To turn on the camera

Set the CAM POWER switch of the camera head to the ON side, and the camera is turned on.

Power is also supplied to viewfinders connected to the VF1 or VF2 connector and a device connected to the LENS connector of the camera head.

Power of 12 V or 24 V can be fed to accessories via the DC OUT connectors.

Supplying power via the interface box or CA-F101

To supply power via the interface box (supplied) or a CA-F101 Optical Fiber Camera Adapter (optional), mount the interface box or the CA-F101 to the rear of the camera head.

Connect a power supply to the DC IN connector (XLR 4-pin) of the interface box or the CA-F101.

Note

If the the interface box or the CA-F101 is mounted on top, power is not fed to the camera via the interface box or the CA-F101.

To turn on the camera

Set the CAM POWER switch of the camera head to the CA side, and the camera is turned on.

Power is also supplied to viewfinders connected to the VF1 or VF2 connector and a device connected to the LENS connector of the camera head.

To use an AC power source

An AC power source can be connected, by using the AC-DN2B AC Adaptor.

- 1 Attach the AC-DN2B to the interface box or the CA-F101.

- 2 Connect the DC power cord supplied with the AC-DN2B to the DC IN connector of the interface box or the CA-F101.
- 3 Connect the AC-DN2B to an AC power source.

Note

When the AC-DN2B is used, turning on the camera with an RM-B750 Remote Control Unit connected may make the RM-B750 inoperable. To reenale use of the RM-B750, disconnect and reconnect the remote control cable maintaining the power-on status.

To use a battery pack

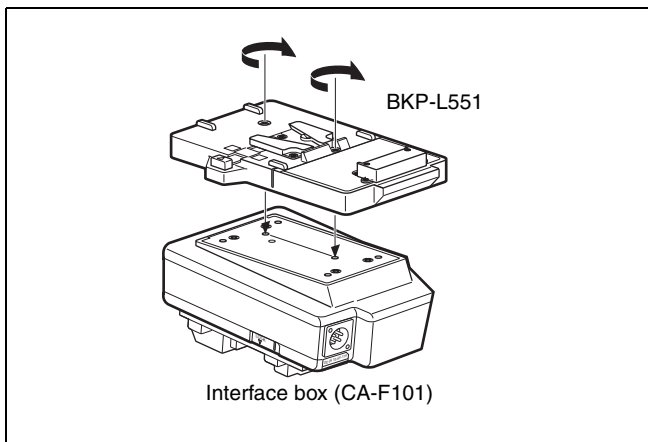
The BP-GL95 Lithium-ion Battery Pack can be used. By attaching the BKP-L551 Battery Adaptor to the interface box or the CA-F101, connect the BP-GL95 Lithium-ion Battery Pack to the interface box or the CA-F101.

Notes

- Remove the battery pack if the camera will be out of use for an extended period.
- Charge the battery, using the specified battery charger, before use.

For charging, refer to the instructions for the battery charger.

- 1 Attach the BKP-L551 Battery Adaptor to the interface box or the CA-F101.



- 2 Aligning the groove on the BP-GL95 with the projection on the BKP-L551, slide the BP-GL95 so that the connectors engage.
- 3 Connect the DC cable of the BKP-L551 to the DC IN connector of the interface box or the CA-F101.

When the battery is connected to the DC IN connector of the interface box or the CA-F101, power is fed to the camera head, viewfinders connected to the VF1 and VF2

connectors and a device connected to the LENS connector of the camera head.

Note

Power is not supplied to the recorder mounted on the camera head. To supply power to the recorder, connect a power supply to the DC IN connector on the camera head.

2-9 Setting the Built-in Clock

When using the camera for the first time, set the built-in clock to the local time, using the <DATE> page of the MAINTENANCE menu displayed on the viewfinder screen.

To set the menu on monitor screen, connect a monitor to either of the MONITOR OUT HD SDI connectors.

Setting procedure

- 1 Turn on the camera.
- 2 While holding the MENU SEL/ENTER dial pressed, press the VF MENU/DISPLAY button.

The camera enters Menu Operation mode, and “TOP” is displayed at the upper-right corner of the screen.
- 3 Rotate the MENU SEL/ENTER dial to set the pointer to “TOP” and push on the MENU SEL/ENTER dial.

The TOP MENU screen is displayed.

```

<TOP MENU>
▶USER
  USER MENU CUSTOMIZE
  ALL
  • OPERATION
  • PAINT
  • MAINTENANCE
  • NETWORK
  • FILE
  • DIAGNOSIS
  
```

- 4 Rotate the MENU SEL/ENTER dial to position the pointer to MAINTENANCE and push on the MENU SEL/ENTER dial.

The CONTENTS page of the MAINTENANCE menu is displayed.

(The following display examples are those in Custom mode. They include some items not displayed in Cine-EI mode and Cine mode.)

```

CONTENTS      MOO
↓↓
▶01.<BASE SETTING>
  02.<AUTO SETUP>
  03.<WHITE SHADING>
  04.<BLACK SHADING>
  05.<OHB MATRIX>
  06.<AUDIO>
  07.<OUTPUT FORMAT>
  08.<DOWN CONVERTER>
  09.<POWER SAVE>
  10.<BATTERY ALARM SET>
  
```

- 5 Turn the MENU SEL/ENTER dial to scroll the page and position the pointer to <DATE>.

```

CONTENTS      MOO
↓↓
03.<WHITE SHADING>
04.<BLACK SHADING>
05.<OHB MATRIX>
06.<AUDIO>
07.<OUTPUT FORMAT>
08.<DOWN CONVERTER>
09.<POWER SAVE>
10.<BATTERY ALARM SET>
11.<GENLOCK>
▶12.<DATE/HR METER>
  
```

- 6 Push on the MENU SEL/ENTER dial.

The <DATE> page is displayed.

```

<DATE/HR METER>  M12 TOP
DATE/TIME
  ↓
  2009/11/22      16:53
  HOUR METER: 0H
  
```

- 7 Turn the MENU SEL/ENTER dial and set the date and time.

Push on the MENU SEL/ENTER dial to shift to the next digit.

- 8 When the date/time setting is completed, press the VF MENU/DISPLAY button to exit Menu Operation mode.

For details on menu operations, see “4-2 Basic Menu Operations” (page 66).

3-1 Selection of the Basic Operation Modes

3-1-1 Overview of the Basic Operation Modes

With this camera, Cine-EI mode, Cine mode and Custom mode can be switched. Cine-EI mode and Cine mode are designed for shooting the materials that will undergo post-production editing and that do not need on-set grading, as with shooting with a film camera. Custom mode is designed for shooting with all the setting items of the camera set as you wish.

The items that can be set and the selectable values on the menus and from the remote control unit are different among Cine-EI mode, Cine mode and Custom mode.

Cine-EI mode (default mode)

- With the camera gain fixed, shooting is achieved using a light meter at your specified sensitivity.
- The sensitivity can be selected from among ISO 450 (standard), 640, 800, and 1000.
- As the camera gain is fixed, the higher you set the sensitivity, the darker shot images will be.
- Afterward in the postproduction process, raise the gain to the value that corresponds to the sensitivity specified for shooting.
- Although the camera output of the main line may become dark, proper monitoring is enabled, as appropriate LUT for the selected sensitivity is automatically applied to each of the VF and monitor outputs.
- The gain display is replaced by the EI display, and the color space is fixed to S-GAMUT.
- The subdisplay and the USER menu are mainly used.
- The items related to image creation are fixed at the factory-set values, and menu displays are simplified.
- Only auto black balance (ABB) can be activated as auto setup.

The white balance level is fixed at the preset value

(3200K), and auto white balance (AWB) and WHITE R/G/B settings are not operative.

- On a remote control unit connected to the REMOTE connector of the camera, the values for the adjustment items whose settings fixed in Cine-EI mode are not displayed. However, data for the ON/OFF setting items and selectable items are displayed although they are fixed in Cine-EI mode.
- Reading/writing of files from/to a “Memory Stick” and data presetting are enabled only for the operator file that is included in the USER menu.
- Only retrieval by specifying a file number is allowed among the lens file operations.
- The reference file items are fixed to the default values set at the factory even if you have changed the values in Custom mode.

Cine mode

- The subdisplay and the USER menu are mainly used.
- The items related to image creation are fixed at the factory-set values, and menu displays are simplified.
- Only auto black balance (ABB) can be activated as auto setup.
The white balance level is fixed at the preset value (3200K), and auto white balance (AWB) and WHITE R/G/B settings are not operative.
- On a remote control unit connected to the REMOTE connector of the camera, the values for the adjustment items whose settings fixed in Cine mode are not displayed. However, data for the ON/OFF setting items and selectable items are displayed although they are fixed in Cine mode.
- Reading/writing of files from/to a “Memory Stick” and data presetting are enabled only for the operator file that is included in the USER menu.
- Only retrieval by specifying a file number is allowed among the lens file operations.
- The reference file items are fixed to the default values set at the factory even if you have changed the values in Custom mode.

Custom mode

- This mode is designed for shooting with detailed settings on the menus or with operations from the remote control unit.
- The reference file, which stores the values to be used as reference for adjustments, and the scene files, which store the adjustment values specific to a particular scene, are available in this mode.
- User Gamma can be installed.
- Modification and storage of the lens files are possible.

Note

The settings for the file items adjusted in Custom mode are maintained when the camera is switched to Cine-EI mode and Cine mode. However, the video adjustment values that are temporarily changed and not stored in any file will be cleared upon mode switching.

For details on different items and values that can be set in each mode, see “4-3 Menu List” (page 70).

3-1-2 Switching of the Basic Operation Modes

At shipment, Cine-EI mode is selected. To change the mode, call up the <SHOOT MODE> subpage from the <BASE SETTING> page of the MAINTENANCE menu.

<BASE SETTING> page of the MAINTENANCE menu

```
<BASE SETTING>   M01 TOP
SHOOT MODE :DCINE-EI
D-RANGE    : EXTEND
COLOR SPACE: S-GAMUT
```

SHOOT MODE

Align the cursor on this line and press the MENU SEL/ENTER dial. The <SHOOT MODE> subpage is displayed.

```
<SHOOT MODE>     ESC
CURRENT :DCINE-EI
NEXT    : CUSTOM

      SET MODE
```

The first line indicates the current mode setting. Select the desired operation mode and move the cursor to SET MODE and press the MENU SEL/ENTER dial to return to the <BASE SETTING> page.

On the <BASE SETTING> page, making settings for dynamic range and color space is also possible.

D-RANGE

With EXTEND, the dynamic range and sensitivity are improved. The S/N ratio is improved with NORMAL.

COLOR SPACE

Select color reproducibility:

S-GAMUT: This mode enables you to record with wider color space than with the conventional cameras (HDC-F950, HDW-F900R, etc.) whose color space is equivalent to that available with film cameras. With postproduction processes, color expression can be substantially extended.

For details on reproducible gamuts, see “Color Space According to the COLOR SPACE Settings” (page 143).

Note

Images shot with the S-GAMUT setting will be seen in somewhat pale colors if they are reproduced on a conventional narrow color-space display, such as a CRT display.

F900: This mode enables you to shoot with color space equivalent to that available with conventional cameras. This facilitates color matching with conventional cameras. Furthermore, as wider color-space data available with this camera can be used without restriction, distinguishability of images with higher color saturation will be improved over that with conventional cameras.

F900R: This mode enables you to shoot with color space as close as possible to that of the HDW-F900R, by limiting the color space to that of the HDW-F900R. When using this camera in combination with the HDW-F900R, use this mode for easy color matching.

Note

This mode can be selected only when “COLOR F900R” is set to “ENABLE” on the <OTHERS 2> page of the MAINTENANCE menu.

DCDM REF PJ: This mode enables color reproducibility that is recommended by the Digital Cinema Initiatives (DCI). The camera can output signals for display devices that can reproduce this color space, such as a DLP projector.

If a video production is to be displayed on a device that complies with the DCI standards, shooting in this mode will minimize the necessity for postproduction processes, such as color correction.

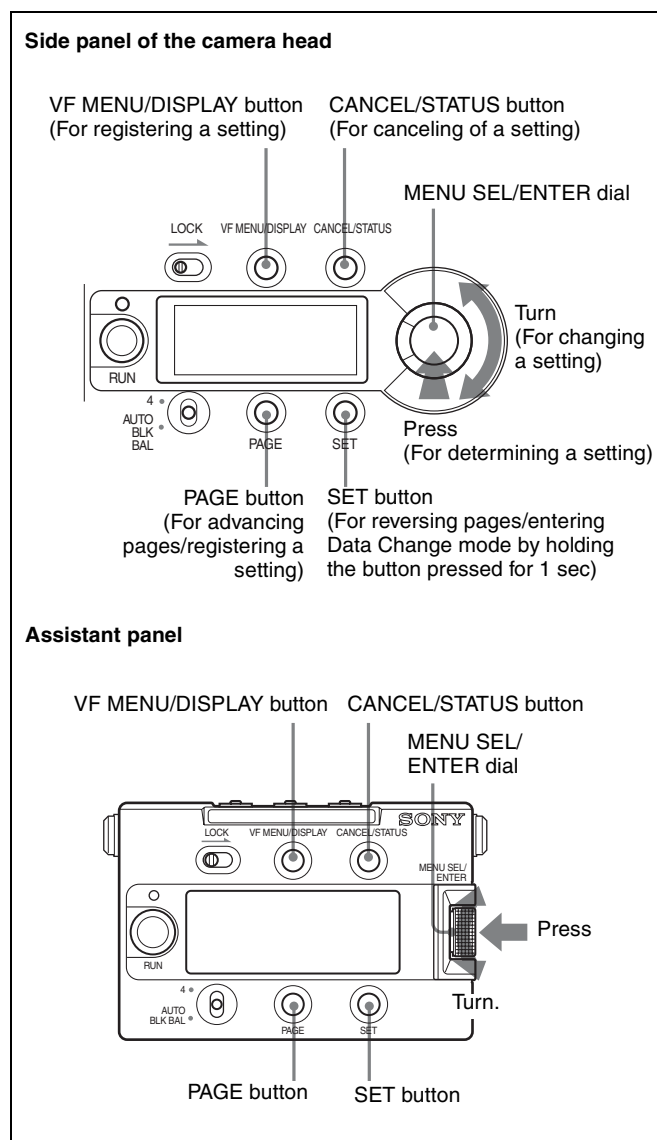
For details on menu operations, see “4-2 Basic Menu Operations” (page 66).

3-2 Basic Settings with the Subdisplay

Basic settings of the camera can be easily performed, using the subdisplay located on the side of the camera or that of the assistant panel if connected via the CONTROL PANEL connector of the camera.

3-2-1 Basic Operation of the Subdisplay

For operation of the subdisplay, the buttons and dial shown in the figures below are used:



Operations of the subdisplay are possible with the buttons and dial both sides of the camera and assistant panel.

However, the LOCK switches disable the buttons and dial on their own sides. To inhibit operations on either side, set the LOCK switch on the side to be inhibited to ON.

Turning the MENU SEL/ENTER dial can change a setting, and pressing on it can register (ENTER) a setting.

To display the Setting pages

After the camera is turned on, the selected operation mode (CINE or CUSTOM) is displayed on the subdisplay for several seconds, after which the Setting page that was operated last time is displayed.

To advance to the next page

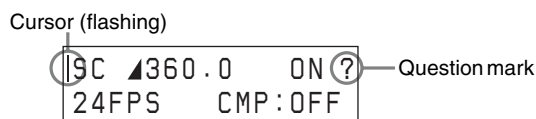
Press the PAGE button.

To go back to the previous page

Press the SET button (press and release the button within 1 second).

To change a setting

Press and hold the SET button for more than 1 second. Data Change mode is entered, the cursor (|) starts flashing, and the question mark (?) symbol appears at the rightmost position on the first line.



On a page with two or more setting items, each time the SET button is pressed, the cursor moves to the next item.



Move the cursor to the item you wish to modify then change the setting by turning the MENU SEL/ENTER dial.

Note

While the subdisplay is in Data Change mode, menu operations on the viewfinder cannot be performed.

To determine a changed setting

Perform one of the following:

- Press the PAGE button.
- Exit Data Change mode by pressing the MENU SEL/ENTER dial (the cursor and question mark disappear).
- Terminate the subdisplay operation by pressing the VF MENU/DISPLAY button.

To cancel a change on a setting

Without registering a change of a setting, press the CANCEL/STATUS button. The question mark disappears, and the original setting is restored.

To terminate subdisplay operation

Press the VF MENU/DISPLAY button.

3-2-2 Shutter Settings

The electronic shutter of this camera can be adjusted, with settings displayed in shutter angles, as with a film camera, in addition to exposure time.

Two operation methods are available for the adjustment: stepwise and continuous.

Step mode

Your frequently used shutter values (8 values at maximum) can be registered, enabling stepwise selection of the shutter values.

At shipment, the following values are registered:

| STEP No. | Shutter angle |
|----------|---------------|
| 1 | 216.0° |
| 2 | 180.0° |
| 3 | 172.8° |
| 4 | 150.0° |
| 5 | 144.0° |
| 6 | 90.0° |
| 7 | 45.0° |
| 8 | 22.5° |

The corresponding shutter speeds vary according to the frame frequency and frame rate of the selected video format. The step shutter values can be changed and re-registered on the <SHUTTER ASSIGN> page of the USER (OPERATION) menu or the <SHUTTER/FPS> page of the USER (PAINT) menu.

Continuous mode (ECS)

The shutter values can be continuously changed in a range from 360.0 to 4.3 degrees.

To obtain your desired shutter value quickly, assign a value nearest your desired one in Step mode, switch to Continuous mode, then adjust the shutter value.

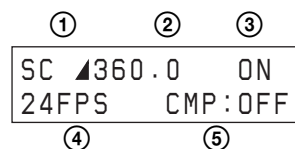
Note

In a case where a remote control unit connected to the REMOTE connector of the camera is used, adjustment in Step mode is enabled with SHUTTER and adjustment in Continuous mode is enabled with ECS (there is no need to set to ECS ON). However, to display the shutter values on

the remote control unit correctly, upgrading of the version is required.

For details, consult your local Sony representative.

Shutter setting page



To select a shutter value step by step

In Step mode, one of the registered shutter values (8 values at maximum) can be selected, as follows:

- 1 Move the cursor to the left of “S” at ①.
(Immediately after the shutter setting page is switched to Setting Change mode, the cursor is always displayed at the left of “S”.)
- 2 Display the shutter angle you wish to use at ② by turning the MENU SEL/ENTER dial.

The eight registered values for shutter angle will be displayed one after another as the MENU SEL/ENTER dial is turned.

To select an arbitrary shutter value

To use a shutter value that is not registered as a step shutter value, use Continuous mode.

- 1 Press the SET button to move the cursor to the left of “C” at ①.
- 2 Display the shutter angle you wish to use at ② by turning the MENU SEL/ENTER dial.

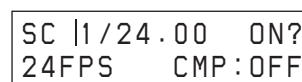
The shutter value changes continuously as the MENU SEL/ENTER dial is turned.

To change the units

You can change the displayed units for the shutter values from shutter angle (deg) to speed (sec).

- 1 Move the cursor to the left of ▲ at ②.
- 2 Turn the MENU SEL/ENTER dial.

The display at ② changes to the corresponding speed value.



The speed value for the shutter angle varies depending on the selected video format and frame rate.

To select the frame rate (number of frames per second)

When a video format of “Select FPS” is selected, the frame rate (number of frames per second) can be selected.

- 1 Move the cursor to ④.
- 2 Display the frame rate (number of frames per second) you wish to use by turning the MENU SEL/ENTER dial.

If a format other than those of “Select FPS” is selected, the frame rate cannot be changed.

To use Compensation mode

This camera enables you to compensate for changes in the video level when the FPS value is changed.

Two compensation modes are provided: one that depends on shutter angles and another that depends on electric gain.

- 1 Move the cursor to ⑤.
- 2 Select the compensation mode you wish to use by turning the MENU SEL/ENTER dial.

AC: Angle Compensation mode

When you change the frame rate, the shutter angle is automatically corrected, retaining the video level.

GC: Gain Compensation mode

When you change the frame rate, the electric gain is automatically corrected, retaining the video level. The current shutter angle setting is maintained.

For details on switching of the compensation modes with the menu, see “3-9 Detailed Shutter Settings” (page 58).

When shutter is not used

Select OFF at ③.

The shutter value indication at ② becomes “----”.

To change the registered values for the step shutter

Call up the <SHUTTER ASSIGN> page of the USER (OPERATION) menu on the viewfinder.

For details on how to operate the menu, see “4-2 Basic Menu Operations” (page 66).

<SHUTTER ASSIGN> page

| <SHUTTER ASSIGN> 10 TOP | | |
|-------------------------|--------|------------|
| STEP | [deg] | [sec] |
| 1: | 216.0 | (1/39.97) |
| 2: | 180.0 | (1/48.00) |
| 3: | 172.8 | (1/50.05) |
| 4: | 150.0 | (1/57.63) |
| 5: | 144.0 | (1/60.07) |
| 6: | 90.0 | (1/95.92) |
| 7: | 45.0 | (1/192.2) |
| 8: | 22.5 | (1/383.0) |
| ADD: | ▶---.- | DEL PRESET |

STEP 1-8

In the [deg] column on each line, the registered shutter angle is indicated. In the [sec] column, the shutter speed value converted according to the currently selected frame rate is displayed.

ADD

For newly registering a step shutter value.

Display a shutter angle you wish to register then push on the MENU SEL/ENTER dial. The selectable angle values are from 360.0 to 4.3 degrees. The Step shutter values are automatically sorted in descending order.

If eight values have been already registered, the message “STEPS FULL” is displayed, and a new value will not be added. In such a case, delete an unneeded value beforehand, using DEL.

DEL

For deleting registered step shutter values.

When the pointer is positioned at DEL, an asterisk (*) is displayed at the left of STEP 1.

Move the asterisk to the left of the value you wish to delete then push on the MENU SEL/ENTER dial. That value is deleted, and the items after the deleted one will be automatically renumbered.

Example: When deleting 90.0

| | | |
|------|-------|-------------|
| 3: | 172.8 | (1/50.05) |
| 4: | 150.0 | (1/57.63) |
| 5: | 144.0 | (1/60.07) |
| *6: | 90.0 | (1/95.92) |
| 7: | 45.0 | (1/192.2) |
| 8: | 22.5 | (1/383.0) |
| ADD: | ---.- | ▶DEL PRESET |



| | | |
|------|-------|-------------|
| 3: | 172.8 | (1/50.05) |
| 4: | 150.0 | (1/57.63) |
| 5: | 144.0 | (1/60.07) |
| 6: | 45.0 | (1/192.2) |
| 7: | 22.5 | (1/383.0) |
| 8: | ---.- | (-/---.-) |
| ADD: | ---.- | ▶DEL PRESET |

As the numbers for which no value is registered are skipped during a selection operation, deleting step shutter values with lower frequency of use will improve the operation speed.

At maximum, numbers 2 to 8 can be left unregistered.

PRESET

For resetting all step shutter values to default.

Addition and deletion of step shutter values can be performed on the <SHUTTER/FPS> page of the USER (PAINT) menu.

For information on the <SHUTTER/FPS> page, see “3-9 Detailed Shutter Settings” (page 58).

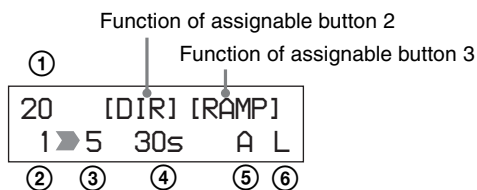
3-2-3 RAMP Operation

The RAMP function permits you to change the FPS value in a specified duration during shooting.

The RAMP operation page of the subdisplay or the PAINT menu can be used for the RAMP operation.

While the RAMP operation page is displayed on the subdisplay, assignable buttons 2 and 3 function as RAMP operation buttons regardless of the allocations of functions (see page 41).

RAMP operation page



At ① on the first line, the current FPS value is displayed.

1 Set the starting FPS value at ②.

2 Set the ending FPS value at ③.

Pressing assignable button 2 reverses the value at ② (starting FPS) and that at ③ (ending FPS).

3 Set the transition time (duration) in the range from 0 to 30 seconds at ④.

4 Select the shutter compensation mode (page 36) at ⑤.

A: Angle Compensation mode
G: Gain Compensation mode
-: No compensation

5 Select the RAMP mode (FPS transition curve) at ⑥.

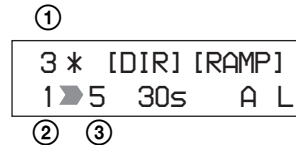
L: Linear mode
E: Exponential mode

Assignable button 3 will not function with the – (RAMP OFF) setting.

6 Press assignable button 3 to start the RAMP operation.

The FPS transition is executed in the duration you specified in step 3.

The FPS value at ① changes according to the transition progress, and an asterisk appears at the right.



When the RAMP operation is completed, the asterisk disappears and the starting FPS value ② and ending FPS value ③ will be reversed.

Notes

- You cannot change the ② to ⑥ settings after starting the RAMP operation.
- During a RAMP operation, any FPS control is disabled on the camera, from the SRW-1, and remote control units.
- The page on the subdisplay cannot be changed during a RAMP operation.

RAMP operation using the menu

You can also set and execute the RAMP function on the <RAMP> page of the PAINT menu (see page 84).

When you start a RAMP operation from the menu, the RAMP operation page is automatically displayed on the subdisplay.

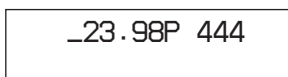
3-2-4 Selection of Video Formats

On the subdisplay, the video format can be selected from among the eight registered formats.

At shipment, the following four formats are registered, and numbers 5 to 8 are not used:

| No. | Registered format | Indication on the subdisplay |
|-------------|-------------------|------------------------------|
| 1 (default) | 23.98P 4:4:4 | _23.98P 444 |
| 2 | S23.98P 4:4:4 | S23.98P 444 |
| 3 | S59.94P 4:2:2 | S59.94P 422 |
| 4 | 23.98P 4:2:2 | _23.98P 422 |

Video-format selection page



On the first line, the currently selected format is displayed.

Data-set mode enables you to select the desired format from among the registered formats.

```

  _23.98P 444 ?
1: _23.98P 444 M

```

Turn the MENU SEL/ENTER dial until the desired format is displayed on the second line. The unused numbers are skipped.

You can select unregistered video formats from among available ones, using the <OUTPUT FORMAT> page of the MAINTENANCE menu.

For details on how to select a video format, see “3-13 Detailed Setting of the Video Format” (page 64).

Changing the registered formats

The registered formats (eight at maximum) can be changed with the following procedure:

- 1 Display the number of the registered format you wish to change on the second line.
- 2 Move the cursor to the left of “M” and turn the MENU SEL/ENTER dial.
The selectable formats are displayed in sequence as you turn the dial.
- 3 When the format you wish to register is displayed, press the MENU SEL/ENTER dial.

The registration is updated, and the camera starts to operate with the selected format.

To change the registered formats using the menu

The registered formats can also be changed on the <SUBDISPLAY 1> page of the USER (OPERATION) menu.

For details on how to operate the menu, see “4-2 Basic Menu Operations” (page 66).

<SUBDISPLAY 1> page

```

<SUBDISPLAY 1>      11
FORMAT MEMORY
1: ▶_23.98P 444
2: S29.97P 444
3: S59.94P 422
4: _23.98P 422
5: NO ASSIGN
6: NO ASSIGN
7: NO ASSIGN
8: NO ASSIGN

```

Position the pointer on the line you wish to change and push on the MENU SEL/ENTER dial. The <FORMAT MEMORY> subpage for format selection will be displayed.

<FORMAT MEMORY> page

```

<FORMAT MEMORY>      ESC
↓
▶00: NO ASSIGN
01: _23.98P 444
02: S23.98P 444
03: _29.97P 444
04: S29.97P 444
05: S59.94P 444
06: _23.98P 422
07: S23.98P 422
08: _29.97P 422
09: S29.97P 422

```

Position the pointer to the format you wish to select and push on the MENU SEL/ENTER dial. The registered format will be changed.

The video format of 12 bit is displayed as “_23.98P 444 12.”

If NO ASSIGN is selected, selection with that number becomes invalid.

3-2-5 Retrieving the ND Offset

If an ND filter is attached to the matte box, etc., the white balance may be in variance. In such a case, you can retrieve an appropriate ND offset value from a previous adjustment you made. Use the ND filter selection page on the subdisplay.

The offset values ND: 2 to 5 are stored with respect to the white balance stored for ND: 1 as the reference.

For the ND offset adjustment, see “5-3-8 Storage of the OHB File” (page 111).

ND filter selection page

```
ND: 1
```

3-2-6 Selection of the Sensitivity, Gain, Color Temperature, and White Balance Memory

The setting items and values are different among the operating modes.

In Cine-EI mode: Selecting the sensitivity and color temperature

EI setting page

```

①      ②
800EI   5.7E
TUNGSTEN

```

The gain setting page is replaced with the EI setting page in this mode only.

At ① on the first line, the sensitivity value is selected from among the following: 450EI, 640EI, 800EI, and 1000EI. The latitude of the high-luminance block is displayed at ② on the first line.

On the second line, the color temperature is selected from TUNGSTEN or DAYLIGHT.

With DAYLIGHT, electrical gain of 5600K is ON.

At shipment, the gain is set to 0 dB, and the color temperature is set to TUNGSTEN.

The white balance adjustment value is fixed at the preset value.

In Cine mode: Selecting the gain and color temperature

Gain setting page

| | |
|-----------|------|
| ① | ② |
| 0dB (450) | 800% |
| TUNGSTEN | |

At ① on the first line, the gain value is selected from among the following: -6 dB, -3 dB, 0 dB, 3 dB, 6 dB, 9 dB, and 12 dB. The corresponding ISO sensitivity is displayed in parentheses. For ② on the first line, you can select either dynamic range or latitude for the indication (see “Indications of the ISO sensitivity and dynamic range” mentioned later).

On the second line, the color temperature is selected from TUNGSTEN or DAYLIGHT.

With DAYLIGHT, electrical gain of 5600K is ON.

At shipment, the gain is set to 0 dB, and the color temperature is set to TUNGSTEN.

The white balance adjustment value is fixed at the preset value.

In Custom mode: Selecting the gain, color temperature, and white balance memory

Gain setting page

| | |
|-----------|------|
| ③ | ④ |
| 0dB (450) | 800% |
| 5600K-ON | W:P |

The first line is in common with Cine mode.

At ③ on the second line, electrical gain of 5600K can be switched ON or OFF.

At ④ on the second line, the white balance adjustment value can be selected.

| Setting | Adjustment value |
|---------|------------------------------|
| W:P | Preset value (3200K) |
| W:A | The value stored in memory A |
| W:B | The value stored in memory B |

At shipment, the gain is set to 0 dB, color temperature is set to 5600K-OFF, and the white balance memory is set to W:P.

For details on white balance adjustment, see “3-4 White Balance Adjustment (in Custom mode)” (page 45).

Indications of the ISO sensitivity and dynamic range

The ISO sensitivity value displayed on the Gain setting page is defined as “the value with which the video input becomes 20% when shooting a gray-scale chart of 18% reflection rate.”

Note that the video output value with respect to this input will vary depending on the selected gamma.

Either dynamic range or latitude can be selected for the indication.

The value displayed with % as a dynamic range shows the limit on the high-luminance side in percentage (100%=input level) in a case where the white of the gray scale provides 100% (700 mV) output with the ITU-R709 gamma (standard gamma).

The value displayed with **E** as a latitude shows the latitude on the high-luminance side by an f-stop value, using a gray-scale chart of 18% reflection rate as the key light. The gradation at the low-luminance side can be reproduced up to approx. -6.5 stop at 0 dB.

Note

As the dynamic range indication shows a value for the input video, the dynamic range of the output video is limited by the output settings as follows:

• If a gamma other than S-LOG is selected

The upper limit is clipped according to the output video limitation specified by the gamma setting. When you select a curve as Hyper Gamma No. 4, which compresses 460% input to 109%, the output video is fed within the range up to 460% of input video even if 800% is displayed on the subdisplay as the dynamic range as the output video is limited to 109%.

Using CvpFileEditor V4.1 or later, you can change the dynamic range of Hyper Gamma and create a user gamma curve having no dynamic range limitation.

• If the white clip function is in use

As the white clip function limits the level of output video, the dynamic range specified for the input video may not be obtained for video output.

- If “Select FPS” is ON and Compensation is in Gain mode

The value of the dynamic range may decrease by up to half at maximum, depending on the FPS settings.

Memo

Why the ISO sensitivity is defined for 20% input

Defining the level of gray scale of 18% reflection rate for the ISO sensitivity on the linear curve (defining with input signal) permits you to use the values as the absolute reference for proper gamma conversion in postproduction. In addition, defining the output for 20% input with ITU-R709 so that it becomes the reference code for Cineon curve allows high compatibility.

3-2-7 Selection of a Lens File

With this camera, the compensation data for the mounted lens can be adjusted in Custom mode and registered in the built-in memory in lens files (max. 32 files).

You can invoke the compensation data for the mounted lens by merely selecting the corresponding file.

Lens file selection page

```
LENS: 1
No Offset
```

On the first line, select the number of the lens file.
On the second line, the lens-file name corresponding to the selected file is displayed.

The selected lens file will be retained until a new lens file is selected. As long as the same lens is used, further selection of the lens file is not required.

Note

All the lens files are named “No Offset,” with all zero settings at shipment. File registration and modification of data in a lens file must be performed in Custom mode.

For details on the lens files, see “Chapter 5 Storage and Retrieval of User Setting Data”.

3-2-8 Confirmation of the Time Code and Tape Remaining

When the SRW-1 HD Portable Digital Recorder is attached to this camera, the time code of the recorder and approximate tape remaining (unit: minutes) can be confirmed on the subdisplay.

Time code/tape remaining display page

```
TCR 00:00:00:00
20min
```

The time code is displayed on the first line, and the approximate tape remaining is displayed on the second line, in the range of 1 to 99 min.

Time code that is displayed on the first line

| Indication | Meaning |
|-----------------|--|
| TCR 00:00:00:00 | Time code data of the LTC reader |
| TCR 00:00:00:00 | Time code data of the LTC reader (DF) |
| TCR.00:00:00:00 | Time code data of the VITC reader |
| UBR 00 00 00 00 | User bit data of the LTC reader |
| UBR.00 00 00 00 | User bit data of the VITC reader |
| TCG 00:00:00:00 | Time code data of the time code generator |
| TCG 00:00:00:00 | Time code data of the time code generator (DF) |
| UBG 00 00 00 00 | User bit data of the time code generator |
| CTL -0:00:00:00 | Data of the CTL counter |
| T*R 00:00:00:00 | Time code cannot be read with the LTC reader. |
| U*R 00 00 00 00 | User bit cannot be read with the LTC reader. |
| T*R.00:00:00:00 | Time code cannot be read with the VITC reader. |
| U*R.00 00 00 00 | User bit cannot be read with the VITC reader. |

The type of the displayed time code data is linked with the SRW-1. Select the type of the displayed time code data on the SRW-1.

3-2-9 Confirmation of the Power Voltage and Selection of Fan Operation Mode

The values in voltage of the power sources connected to the camera can be confirmed on the subdisplay. On the same page, the operation mode of the built-in fans can also be selected.

Voltage confirmation/Fan Operation mode select page

```
①      ②
11.4V  24.1V
FAN:AUTO1
```


At ① and ② on the first line, the values in voltage of the 12-V and 24-V power systems are displayed, respectively. If power is not supplied, “- -” is displayed. If the voltage falls to the NEAR END level, the indication starts flashing. If the voltage falls further down to the END level, the indication flashes rapidly.

The NEAR END and END levels can be set on the <BATT ALARM SET> page of the MAINTENANCE menu.

Selecting Fan Operation mode

On the second line, the operation mode of the built-in fans can be changed according to the ambient temperature or the operation mode of the recorder.

| Setting | Operation of the fans |
|-----------------|---|
| AUTO1 (default) | The fans are automatically controlled according to the internal temperature. During recording, the fans are controlled for a quiet condition. ¹⁾ Normally use this mode. |
| AUTO2 | The fans are normally controlled as those in MIN mode and for a quieter condition during recording. ¹⁾ Note that recording time must be limited to a short duration. Use this mode only under ordinary ambient temperature. |
| MIN | The quietest fan operation is maintained without synchronization with recording. This is the best mode if recording must be made for more than 30 minutes in a quiet condition such as a concert hall. Use this mode only under ordinary ambient temperature. |
| MAX | The fans rotate at the maximum speed to lower the internal temperature. |

1) The control in synchronization with recording is valid only when the SRW-1 is directly docked on the camera or is optically connected to the camera via the CA-F101. The RUN indicator of the camera then lights.

Notes

- If the internal temperature rises so high that the TEMPERATURE CARE message is displayed, the fan rotation speed will automatically increase to lower the temperature.
- If the internal temperature rises so high that the TEMP WARNING/FAN MAX message is displayed, the Fan Operation mode setting is automatically changed to MAX. After the temperature is sufficiently lowered and the message disappears, manually restore the original mode.
- When the video format is set to 50P, S50P, S59.94P, or S60P, the fans are controlled as in AUTO1 mode even if AUTO2 or MIN mode has been selected, so that any rise in internal temperature due to an increase in power consumption will be suppressed. The control function in synchronization with recording does not operate in this condition.

To change Fan Operation mode using the menu

You can also change Fan Operation mode (FAN MODE) by using the <OTHERS 1> page on the USER (MAINTENANCE) menu (page 91).

3-2-10 ON/OFF of the Character Indication

Superimposition of character data onto camera images can be activated or deactivated by output destination.

Character indication setting page

| | |
|----------|----------|
| VF1 : ON | VF2 : ON |
| MON : ON | VBS : ON |

VF1

Viewfinder connected via the VF1 connector (default: ON)

VF2

Viewfinder connected via the VF2 connector (default: ON)

MON

Monitors connected via the MONITOR OUT HD SDI connectors (default: ON)

VBS

Monitors connected via the TEST OUT and REMOTE connectors (default: ON)

3-2-11 Allocation of Functions to the Assignable Buttons and Switch

Various functions can be allocated to assignable buttons 1 to 3 and assignable switch 4 (the upper position of the 4/AUTO BLK BAL switch) that are located on the side of the camera and on the assistant panel.

At shipment, no function is allocated to these buttons.

Functions that can be allocated to assignable buttons 1 to 3

| Menu indication | Function |
|-----------------|--|
| ND | Selection of the ND filter |
| REC REVIEW | With REC REVIEW set to NORM on the SRW-1, the last part of the recorded tape is normally rewound for 3 seconds (maximum: 10 seconds) then played back. With REC REVIEW set to ALL on the SRW-1, the tape is rewound to the recording start position then played back. |

| Menu indication | Function |
|-----------------|---|
| PB(VF) | The video signals being played back on the SRW-1 are output to the viewfinder. |
| VF MLUT | ON/OFF of the monitor LUT for the viewfinder |
| MONI MLUT | ON/OFF of the monitor LUT for external monitors |
| FAN MODE | Switching of Fan Operation mode |
| GAIN -9/-18 dB | <p>If the picture becomes too bright when you set the lens iris to its open end to assist the focus adjustment, the electric gain can be temporarily decreased to resume the proper picture level by using this function.</p> <p>Each push on the assignable button changes the setting in the sequence of OFF, -9 dB, -18 dB, OFF, and so on.</p> <p>Notes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The gain-decreased condition is automatically released in approx. 1 minute. Do not perform recording in the condition where the gain is decreased with this function. |
| OFF | None |

Functions that can be allocated to assignable switch 4

| Menu indication | Function |
|-----------------|------------------------------------|
| AWB | Automatic white balance adjustment |
| BARS | Color-bar indication |
| TEST1 | Test signal output |
| OFF | None |

Note

Even if AWB is allocated to assignable switch 4, AWB does not function in Cine-EI mode and Cine mode.

Assignable buttons 1/2 setting page

```
AS1 : OFF
AS2 : OFF
```

The functions of buttons 1 and 2 can be assigned on the first and second line, respectively.

Assignable button 3/switch 4 setting page

```
AS3 : OFF
AS4 : OFF
```

The functions of button 3 and switch 4 can be assigned on the first and second line, respectively.

3-2-12 Brightness Adjustment of the Subdisplay

The brightness of the subdisplay can be adjusted, in eight levels.

Subdisplay brightness adjustment page

```
BRIGHT : 1
```

The higher the value, the brighter the display.

3-2-13 Selection of Gamma Tables

In Cine mode or Custom mode, the gamma curves can be selected on the gamma table selection page of the subdisplay.

The page is for display only and not operative in Cine-EI mode.

Gamma table selection page

```
GAMMA : STANDARD
5 ITU-R709
```

Select the gamma table on the first line (STANDARD, HYPER, SPECIAL, or USER) and the gamma curve on the second line.

For details on the available gamma curves, see “3-11 Selecting the Gamma” on page 60.

3-2-14 Selection of Color Spaces

In Cine mode or Custom mode, color reproducibility can be selected on the color space selection page of the subdisplay.

The page is for display only and not operative in Cine-EI mode.

Color space selection page

```
COLOR SPACE
F900
```

Select the color space mode (S-GAMUT, F900, F900R, or DCDM REF PJ) on the second line.

For information on color space modes, see “3-1-2 Switching of the Basic Operation Modes” (page 33) and “Color Space According to the COLOR SPACE Settings” (page 143).

3-2-15 Checking the Optical Levels

When the SRW-1 is connected via the optional CA-F101 Optical Fiber Camera Adapter, you can check the optical levels on the optical status page.

Optical status page



CAM: Optical reception level on the camera side

VTR: Optical reception level on the SRW-1 side

The status of the level is indicated with eight segments.

If 6 to 8 segments are lit: Normal

If 3 to 5 segments are lit: Cautioning level

If only 1 or 2 segments are lit: Warning level

If no segment is lit: No signal or unusable level

For details, refer to the Operation Manual of the CA-F101.

3-2-16 Limiting Pages that are Displayed on the Subdisplay

You can limit pages that are displayed on the subdisplay. Use Setup mode of the subdisplay or the OPERATION menu.

To set the subdisplay to Setup mode

Hold the PAGE button pressed for more than 5 seconds to set the subdisplay to Setup page.

Subdisplay in Setup mode



Select the page to be switch ON/OFF on the first line and select ON or OFF on the second line. Any page with an OFF setting will not be displayed on the subdisplay.

| Menu indication | Target page |
|-----------------|---|
| SHUTTER | Shutter setting page |
| RAMP | RAMP operation page |
| FORMAT | Video-format selection page |
| ND | Optical filter selection page |
| GAIN/WHT/5600K | Gain setting page |
| LENS FILE | Lens file selection page |
| TC/TAPE REM | Time code/tape remaining display page |
| VOLT/FAN | Voltage confirmation/Fan Operation mode select page |

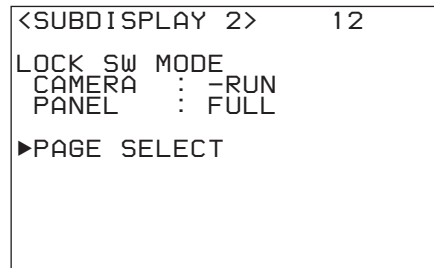
| Menu indication | Target page |
|--------------------|---|
| CHAR MIX | Character indication setting page |
| ASSIGN SW1/ SW2 | Assignable buttons 1/2 setting page |
| ASSIGN SW3/ SW4 | Assignable button 3/switch 4 setting page |
| BRIGHT | Subdisplay brightness adjustment page |
| GAMMA TABLE | Gamma table selection page |
| COLOR SPACE | Color space selection page |
| OPITICAL LEVEL | Optical status page |

To switch subdisplay pages ON/OFF using the menu

You can also switch subdisplay pages ON/OFF using the <PAGE SELECT> subpage that can be accessed from the <SUBDISPLAY 2> page of the USER (OPERATION) menu.

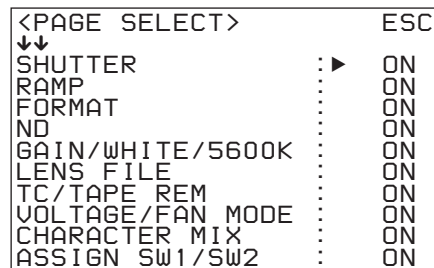
For details on how to operate the menu, see “4-2 Basic Menu Operations” (page 66).

<SUBDISPLAY 2> page



Move the pointer to PAGE SELECT then push on the MENU SEL/ENTER dial to jump to the <PAGE SELECT> subpage, where limitation of display pages can be assigned.

<PAGE SELECT> page



To switch ON/OFF, move the pointer to an item whose setting you wish to change and push on the MENU SEL/ENTER dial.

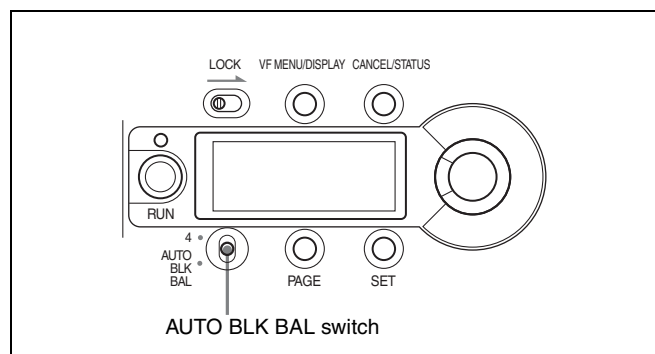
3-3 Black Balance Adjustment

In order to maintain high picture quality when using the camera, it is necessary to set the black balance appropriately. After turning on the camera, apply power to the camera for several minutes, then be sure to perform the black balance adjustment before starting any picture adjustment.

Automatic black balance adjustment

Push the assignable switch 4/AUTO BLK BAL switch on the side of the camera or on the assistant panel down to the position AUTO BLK BAL then release it.

Automatic black balance adjustment is performed.



During adjustment, “ABB: EXECUTING” is displayed on the viewfinder screen. When the adjustment process is completed successfully, the message “ABB: OK” is displayed.

White flecks (*Phenomena Specific to CCD Image Sensors, page 134*)

This camera has a function to automatically compensate for white flecks during automatic black balance (ABB) adjustments.

The white-fleck automatic compensation function of this camera performs compensation for only one of three channels R, G, or B during a single execution of ABB adjustment. To compensate for all three channels R, G, and B, hold the 4/AUTO BLK BAL switch pressed to the AUTO BLK BAL position for more than 5 seconds. After a single execution of ABB adjustment, the white-fleck automatic compensation is performed for G, R, then B in sequence.

The three channels are processed in a circumstantially determined order. The order and the compensation data will be maintained even if the camera is turned off.

If the problem is not alleviated through the automatic compensation, consult a Sony service personnel.

Notes

- During black balance adjustment, the mechanical shutter is closed to shut out light.
- During black balance adjustment, the gain switching circuit will work automatically, and the viewfinder screen will flicker several times. This is not a malfunction.

When automatic black balance adjustment fails

If the automatic black balance adjustment process does not end successfully, the error message “ABB: NG” will be displayed on the viewfinder screen for approximately three seconds.

If this error message is displayed, try black balance adjustment again.

If the error message continues to be displayed after several attempts, the camera requires internal inspection.

3-4 White Balance Adjustment (in Custom mode)

When the camera is used in Custom mode, if the lighting conditions change, readjust the white balance.

When adjusting the white balance, select the white balance memory. The adjustment value is fixed to 3200K when the preset memory is selected.

The selected memory can be confirmed with the status display on the viewfinder screen (page 50).

The memory selection can be made on the subdisplay or from a connected RM-B750 Remote Control Unit.

Automatic white balance adjustment

- 1 Select the memory A or B, using the subdisplay or the remote control unit (default: preset memory).

For details on how to select on the subdisplay, see “3-2-6 Selection of the Sensitivity, Gain, Color Temperature, and White Balance Memory” (page 38).

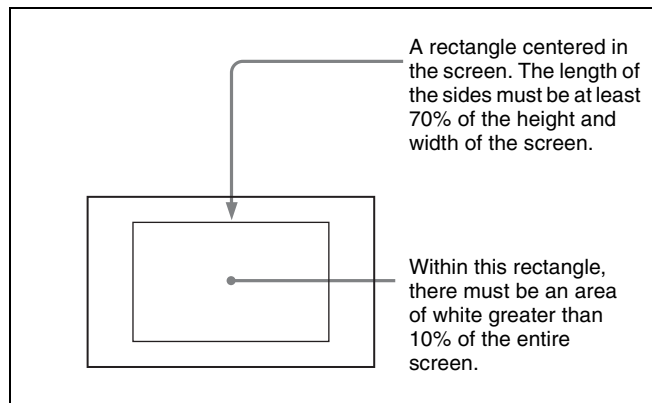
- 2 Select the appropriate filter according to the lighting conditions, using the subdisplay or the assignable buttons.

See “3-2-5 Retrieving the ND Offset” (page 38).

- 3 Place a white pattern in the same lighting conditions as the subject and zoom in on it so that a white area is obtained in the screen.

A white object (white cloth, a white wall, etc.) near the subject may be used in place of a white pattern.

The minimum white area required for adjustment is as illustrated below:



Note

Be careful not to have any spots of high illumination in the rectangle.

- 4 Adjust the lens iris opening or set the shutter to ON.

With a manually adjusted lens: Set the opening to an appropriate value.

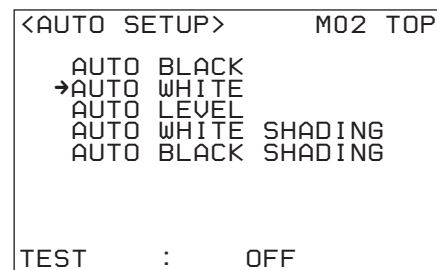
With a lens that has automatic iris control: Set the lens' automatic/manual iris control switch to automatic.

Or, set the video level to an appropriate value, using the shutter setting.

- 5 Perform automatic white balance adjustment.

To perform adjustment on the <AUTO SETUP> page of the MAINTENANCE menu

Referring to the procedure mentioned in “2-9 Setting the Built-in Clock” (page 31), select MAINTENANCE menu on the TOP MENU screen and call up the <AUTO SETUP> page.



Position the pointer to AUTO WHITE then push on the MENU SEL/ENTER dial.

Select “EXEC” when a confirmation message is displayed.

For details on the menu operations, see “4-2 Basic Menu Operations” (page 66).

To perform adjustment with the assignable switch

If AWB is allocated to assignable switch 4, push the switch up toward “4” then release it.

For the procedure for assigning a function to the switch, see “3-2-11 Allocation of Functions to the Assignable Buttons and Switch” (page 41) or “3-7 Detailed Settings of the Switch Functions” (page 56).

To perform adjustment from the remote control unit

When the RM-B750 or RM-B150 remote control unit that is connected to the REMOTE connector is used, press the AWB button.

During adjustment

The message “AWB: EXECUTING” is displayed on the viewfinder screen. When the adjustment process is completed successfully, the message “AWB: OK” is displayed.

When automatic white balance adjustment fails

If the automatic white balance adjustment process does not end successfully, the error message “AWB: NG” will be displayed on the viewfinder screen for approximately three seconds.

If this error message is displayed, try white balance adjustment again.

If the subject has a higher color temperature, use an optical filter or set 5600K to ON, then try white balance adjustment again.

If the error message continues to be displayed after several attempts, the camera requires internal inspection.

Note

If the automatic white balance adjustment is performed on a system where the Select FPS function (*see page 64*) is available, set a value that is greater than half the maximum FPS value as the FPS value. If you do not, the error message “AWB: LOW FPS” will be displayed, and automatic white balance adjustment will not be available.

Example: With S23.98PsF, as the maximum FPS value is 24 FPS, set it to 13 FPS or greater before the automatic white balance adjustment is to be performed. Although the maximum FPS value is 50 FPS with S59.94PsF, set it to 31 FPS or greater.

3-5 Setting the Camera Outputs

3-5-1 Selecting a Video Output Signal for Each Connector

The type of video signals to be output to the MONITOR OUT HD SDI 1/2, TEST OUT, and REMOTE connectors can be selected.

For selection, use the <MONITOR OUTPUT> page of the USER (OPERATION) menu that is displayed on the viewfinder screen.

<MONITOR OUTPUT> page

```

<MONITOR OUTPUT>  U06
COLOR : ►COLOR
          [SIG]      [SRC] [MLUT]
UF : UF          CAM  OFF
SDI : MONI       PB   OFF
TEST: REFTHRU   ---  ---
RM  : UBS       CAM  OFF
  
```

COLOR

With COLOR, all R, G, and B channels will be output. Single-channel output of R, G, or B is also possible.

SDI [SIG]

The signals to be monitored with video monitors connected to the MONITOR OUT HD SDI 1/2 connectors can be selected.

| Setting | Signal |
|---------|---|
| MONI | Regardless of the VF1/VF2 settings, characters or the marker can be added independently to the video output signals. (Default) |
| VF1 | Video signals that are output to the VF1 connector (camera images with character data for the setting menus and status display) |
| VF2 | Video signals that are output to the VF2 connector |
| 50I/59I | HD SDI signal of the same frame rate as the VBS signal |

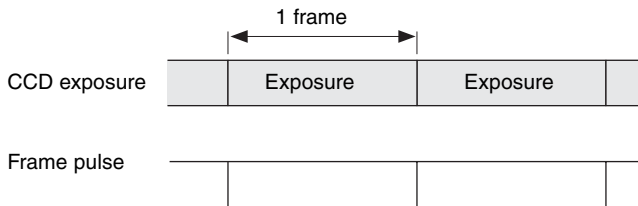
TEST [SIG]

The signals to be output to a video monitor or waveform monitor connected via the TEST OUT connector can be selected.

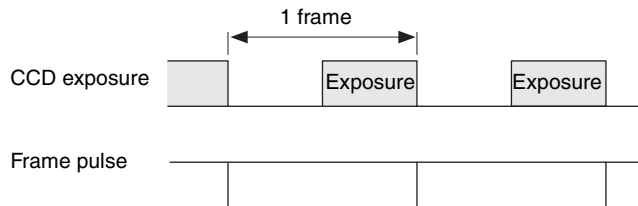
| Setting | Signal |
|---------|---|
| VBS | The VBS signals are output. (Default) |
| VF2 | The HD-Y signals are output. |
| REFTHRU | The reference signal that is input to the GENLOCK IN connector is output as-is. |
| FRAME | A pulse is output per frame (in a case of 1 FPS, one pulse per second). |

Timing of the pulse signal

Example 1: SHUTTER OFF



Example 2: SHUTTER ON, shutter angle 180°



RM [SIG]

The video signals to be output to equipment connected via the REMOTE connector can be selected.

| Setting | Signal |
|---------|---------------------------------------|
| VBS | The VBS signals are output. (Default) |
| VF2 | The HD-Y signals are output. |

VF [SIG]

This column is for display only and cannot be changed.

[SRC] and [MLUT] columns

They show the output mode and MLUT ON/OFF settings set on the <PB/MONI LUT> page.

3-5-2 Setting the Monitor Picture

Using the <PB/MONI LUT> page of the USER (OPERATION) menu displayed on the viewfinder screen, you can set the LUT (look-up table) for monitor pictures and select the playback-picture monitor mode.

About the MLUT (monitor look-up table)

S-LOG gamma pictures are usually of low contrast and may not be ideal for checking video images on the spot.

The MLUT function enables you to obtain images suited to monitoring by converting the picture contrast for output signals from the VF, MONITOR OUT HD SDI, and TEST OUT connectors. This conversion has no effect on images at the main line output of the camera.

Use MLUT for recording intended for postproduction editing, using a S-LOG gamma without adjustments.

<PB/MONI LUT> page

```

<PB/MONI LUT>      U07
MLUT/PBMIX : ▶OFF
MLUT SEL : 709 (800%)

[CAM/PB] [MLUT]
VF : AUTO OFF
MONI : AUTO OFF
VBS : AUTO OFF

MLUT MARK : OFF LEVEL : 3
H POS : 99 Y POS : 99

```

MLUT/PBMIX

Selecting MLUT activates the monitor LUT function for monitor pictures. The monitor LUT appropriate for checking images can be applied to the video signals (VF, MONI, and VBS) selected for output on the <MONITOR OUTPUT> page.

Selecting PBMIX permits you to compare the playback picture and the camera image by displaying them on the same screen. How this is to be displayed can be set on the <PB MIX SETTING> page of the USER (OPERATION) menu (*see page 49*).

| Setting | Function |
|---------|---|
| MLUT | The MLUT appropriate for checking images selected at MLUT SEL becomes valid. Note Fixed to MLUT in Cine EI-mode. |
| PBMIX | Both the playback picture and the camera image are obtained on all the monitor displays. |
| OFF | The same image as that at the main line output of the camera is obtained on all the monitor displays. (Default) |

Note

MLUT cannot be selected on the MLUT/PBMIX line if no MLUT is selected in advance on the MLUT SEL line.

To apply monitor LUT to the monitor picture

When SPECIAL or USER is selected for the gamma table (*see page 60*), the monitor LUT appropriate for checking images can be applied to the output video signals (VF, MONI, and VBS) selected for output on the <MONITOR OUTPUT> page by selecting MLUT on the MLUT/PBMIX line.

This setting is effective when S-LOG gamma is applied to the video output signals for recording intended for post-production editing.

MLUT SEL

Select a monitor LUT to be applied.

In the default condition, you can select from among the following signals, which correspond to S-LOG gamma:

| Setting | Signal |
|------------|--|
| 709 (800%) | Signal expanding the dynamic range to 800% based on ITU-R709 |
| HG8009G40 | Signal same as Hyper Gamma No. 7, HG8009G40 |
| HG8009G33 | Signal same as Hyper Gamma No. 8, HG8009G33 |
| 709 (180%) | Signal same as the conventional monitor gamma (knee point: 87%, dynamic range: 180%) |

- When USER is selected at the TABLE line on the <GAMMA> page of the USER (PAINT) menu, a user-defined MLUT loaded from a “Memory Stick” can be selected.
- In Cine-EI mode, either of (709-450EI), (709-640EI), (709-800EI), or (709-1000EI) is displayed depending on the EI value (*see page 38*) set on the subdisplay.

For details on the user-defined MLUT, see “User-MLUT file” (*page 105*).

[MLUT]

Select MLUT at the MLUT/PBMIX line and activate/deactivate the monitor LUT independently for each VF, MONI, and VBS signal in the respective [MLUT] columns.

When OFF or PBMIX is selected at the MLUT/PBMIX line, (OFF) is displayed and cannot be changed.

| Setting | Function |
|---------|---|
| ON | For applying the MLUT appropriate for checking images. During playback, it changes to (ON) and cannot be changed. |
| OFF | For displaying the same video signal as that of the main line |

Notes

- As MLUT images are converted from the images of the main line, picture adjustments in Custom mode will be reflected on the main line and MLUT images at the same time. Do not perform any picture adjustment while observing an MLUT output image.
- MLUT is automatically set to OFF when you change the gamma table or gamma category for the main line on the <GAMMA> page of the USER (PAINT) menu.

- MLUT cannot be selected if the gamma table is set to STANDARD or HYPER GAMMA (*see page 60*).

To display the MLUT mark

MLUT MARK

When monitor LUT is applied to the SDI output at the MONITOR OUT connectors and the viewfinder images, you can set the camera to display the MLUT mark [LUT] to indicate that gamma that is different from that used for recording is applied. (The mark is not recorded with the docked recorder.)

Set MLUT MARK to ON then set the brightness and position of the indication.

| Item | Function |
|-------|---|
| LEVEL | For selecting the brightness of the gamma mark in the range of 1–4 (4 for the maximum brightness) |
| H POS | For setting the horizontal position of the indication in the range of 0–99 (0 for the leftmost) |
| V POS | For setting the vertical position of the indication in the range of 0–99 (0 for the uppermost) |

To monitor the playback picture

The playback picture of the recorder can be confirmed with a monitor connected to the camera or on the viewfinder screen.

[CAM/PB]

If MLUT/PBMIX is MLUT or OFF, the playback-signal output mode can be selected for each VF, MONI, or VBS signal.

| Setting | Content |
|----------------|--|
| PB | The playback picture of the recorder is always output. |
| AUTO (Default) | Normally, the camera image is output. When the recorder enters a playback mode (PLAY, FF, REW, or REC REVIEW), the playback picture is automatically selected. |
| CAM | The camera image is always output. |

Note

If the recorder is turned off with PB selected, the picture on the viewfinder/monitor screen is distorted. The normal picture is restored when you turn the recorder on or set it to AUTO or CAM.

To compare the playback picture and camera image

When PBMIX is selected on the MLUT/PBMIX line, the playback picture and camera image can be displayed on the same screen with all the outputs.

How this is to be displayed can be set on the <PB MIX SETTING> page of the USER (OPERATION) menu.

<PB MIX SETTING> page

```

<PB MIX SETTING>  U08
MIX TYPE          : ►MIX
MIX
DIRECTION         : PB
MODE              : Y-MIX
LEVEL             : 80%
WIPE
LAYOUT            : HOR
PB POSITION        : RIGHT
BOUNDARY          : 960
  
```

MIX TYPE

How the picture is to be displayed can be selected.

| Setting | How to display |
|---------|---|
| MIX | The playback picture and camera image are overlapped. (Default) |
| WIPE | The screen is horizontally or vertically split in two, and two pictures are displayed simultaneously. |

MIX

When MIX TYPE is set to MIX, how to mix the pictures can be selected.

| Item | Setting | Content |
|-----------|----------|--|
| DIRECTION | CAM | The playback picture is gradually mixed into the camera image. (Default) |
| | PB | The camera image is gradually mixed into the playback picture. |
| MODE | Y-MIX | The Y signals are mixed. (Default) |
| | WIRE(W) | Only the outline components are mixed and displayed with white lines. |
| | WIRE(B) | Only the outline components are mixed and displayed with black lines. |
| LEVEL | 0 to 80% | The mix level can be adjusted. (Default: 80%) |

WIPE

When MIX TYPE is set to WIPE, how pictures are to be wiped can be selected.

| Item | Setting | Content |
|-------------|---------------------------------------|--|
| LAYOUT | HOR | Horizontally split (Default) |
| | VERT | Vertically split |
| PB POSITION | RIGHT | With HOR, the playback picture is displayed on the right and the camera image on the left. (Default when HOR is selected) |
| | LEFT | With HOR, the playback picture is displayed on the left and the camera image on the right. |
| | BOTTOM | With VERT, the playback picture is displayed in the lower part and the camera image in the upper part. (Default when VERT is selected) |
| | TOP | With VERT, the playback picture is displayed in the upper part and the camera image in the lower part. |
| BOUNDARY | With HOR: 0-1920 With VERT: 0-1080 | The boundary position can be changed. (Default: with HOR: 960, with VERT: 540) |

3-5-3 Outputting Color Bars

The color-bar signal can be output by setting the color-bar generator built in the camera to ON.

The color-bar generator can be turned ON or OFF on the <OTHERS 1> page of the USER (MAINTENANCE) menu.

<OTHERS 1> page

```

<OTHERS 1>      U21
FAN MODE        : AUTO1
CAM BARS        : ►ON
HD-BAR(VF/MONI) BAR 16:9(100%)
SD-BAR
SMPTE
IMAGE INVERT    : OFF
IRIS CLOSE      : OFF
MONI REMOTE REC : OFF
SMEAR REDUCER  : OFF
  
```

When CAM BARS is set to ON, the color-bar generator is turned ON, and the color-bar signal is output.

As the HD and SD (VBS) outputs for the viewfinders and monitors, the format of the color-bar signals can be independently selected.

HD-BAR (VF MONI)

The format of the color-bar signals sent to the VF1, VF2, and MONITOR OUT HD SDI connectors can be selected from among the 10 types.

SD-BAR

The format of the color-bar signals to the TEST OUT and REMOTE connectors can be selected from among the 5 types.

| Item | Selectable color-bar formats |
|------------------|---|
| HD-BAR (VF/MONI) | BAR 16:9 (100%), BAR 16:9 (75%), SMPTE 16:9 (BLACK), BAR 4:3 (100%), BAR 4:3 (75%), SMPTE 4:3 (-I/Q), MF-ARIB (75%), MF-ARIB (100%), MF-ARIB (+I), MF-SMPTE (-I, Q) |
| SD-BAR | SMPTE, EIA, FULL (EBU), 95%, NTSC100% (PAL100%) |

3-6 Viewing and Setting the Viewfinder Displays

Besides the video image, the viewfinder can display text and messages showing the camera settings and operation status.

The same information can be displayed on monitors connected to the MONITOR OUT HD SDI connectors.

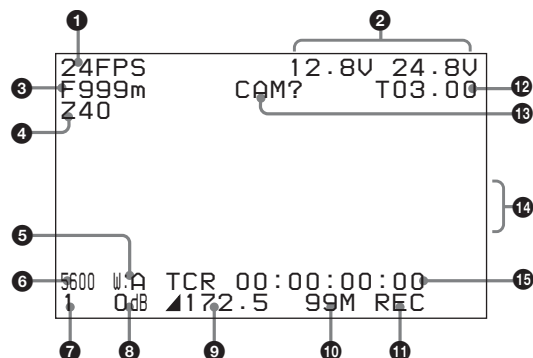
Note

This information is not displayed when the camera is in Menu Operation mode. Exit Menu Operation mode to view the information.

3-6-1 Viewing the Basic Status Indications

The following status indications can be superimposed on the camera picture when you press the VF MENU/DISPLAY button.

The display conditions can be specified on the <VF DISPLAY> page of the USER (OPERATION) menu.



1 Frame rate

The current frame rate is displayed.

2 Battery indications

The conditions of output power are indicated. The left column is for DC 12V OUT power and the right column is for DC 24 V OUT power.

Each indication begins to flash if the corresponding input voltage decreases to the NEAR END value specified on the <BATT ALARM SET> page of the MAINTENANCE menu.

Flashing becomes quicker as the voltage decreases further toward the END value.

The set NEAR END and END values can be checked on the <BATTERY ALARM> page of the USER (OPERATION) menu.

3 Focus position

Shows the focus position of a zoom lens as a numeric value.

With an ARRI LDS lens: 0 to 1023

With a Cooke /i lens: 0.00m to 999m

May be shown in inches with some lenses:
0000000 to 9999999 (inches×10)

With a lens control unit connected: Not displayed

4 Zoom position

Indicates the approximate position of the zoom lens variator between wide angle and telephoto.

With an ARRI LDS lens: Z0 (wide) to Z1023 (tele)

With a Cooke /i lens: Z1 (wide) to Z9999 (tele)
(focal length: 1mm to 9999mm)

With a lens control unit connected: Z0 (wide) to Z99 (tele)¹⁾

1) The items to be displayed may vary depending on the connected lens control unit.

5 White balance memory

Displays the currently selected white balance memory.

W:A: Memory A

W:B: Memory B

W:P: Preset memory

The setting is fixed at W:P in Cine-EI mode and Cine mode.

In Custom mode, you can change the setting using the subdisplay or from a remote control unit.

6 Color temperature filter mode

Indicates the condition of the electrical filter.

In Cine-EI mode and Cine mode, “5600” is displayed when the daylight filter is selected. When the tungsten filter is selected, this column becomes blank.

In Custom mode, “5600” is displayed when 5600K is set to ON.

7 Optical filters

Displays the types of filters currently selected.

8 Gain value

Displays the video gain value (dB) of the video amplifier.

9 Shutter

The shutter setting is displayed with the shutter angle or frequency. For a shutter angle, ▲ is displayed at the left. The type of the display, angle (deg) or speed (sec), can also be switched on the <VF DISPLAY> page of the USER (OPERATION) menu (default: deg).

10 Tape remaining

The remaining time of the tape of the recorder docked on the camera is roughly indicated in minutes.

11 Recording mode

“REC” is displayed when the recorder docked on the camera is in REC mode.

12 Iris setting

Indicates the iris setting of the lens.

With an ARRI LDS lens: I0 to I1023

With a Cooke /i lens: T0 to T99999

With a lens control unit connected: F1.7 to F22, or CL¹⁾

1) The items to be displayed may vary depending on the connected lens control unit.

13 Self-diagnosis information

“CAM?” is displayed if an error is generated, e.g., on an internal board, and an error message appears in the message area.

This indication cannot be set to OFF.

For the error messages, see “Warning/Error Messages” (page 133).

14 Message area

Displays the status of auto setup, error messages, etc.

15 Time code area

Displays the same time codes as those on the subdisplay.

When the SRW-1 is in a playback mode, only the time code indication remains, and the other indications disappear.

The playback time code is displayed even if the time code indication is set to OFF on the <VF DISPLAY> page of the USER (OPERATION) menu.

For details, see “3-2-8 Confirmation of the Time Code and Tape Remaining” (page 40).

Setting the basic status indications

The conditions for displaying the basic status indications can be set on the <VF DISPLAY> page of the USER (OPERATION) menu.

<VF DISPLAY> page

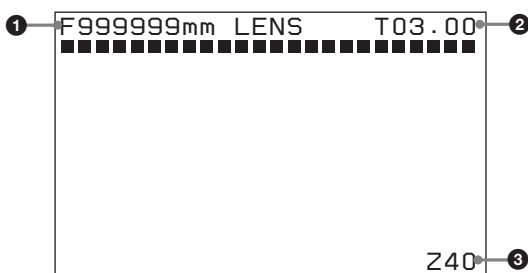
| <VF DISPLAY> | | U01 | |
|--------------|--------|--------|-------|
| FPS | : ► ON | GAIN | : ON |
| FOCUS | : OFF | SHUTT | : ON |
| IRIS | : OFF | UNIT | : deg |
| ZOOM | : OFF | BATT12 | : ON |
| ND | : ON | BATT24 | : OFF |
| 5600K | : OFF | REC | : ON |
| WHITE | : OFF | TAPE | : OFF |
| | | TC | : OFF |
| | | MESSAG | : ALL |

| Item | Setting |
|-------|--|
| FPS | Set to ON to obtain the frame rate indication ①. |
| FOCUS | Set to ON to obtain the focus position indication ③. |

| Item | Setting |
|--------|---|
| IRIS | Set to ON to obtain the iris setting indication ⑫. |
| ZOOM | Set to ON to obtain the zoom position indication ④. |
| ND | Set to ON to obtain the optical filter indications ⑦. |
| 5600K | Set to ON to obtain the 5600 indication ⑥. |
| WHITE | Set to ON to obtain the white balance memory indication ⑤. |
| GAIN | Set to ON to obtain the gain value indication ⑧. |
| SHUTT | Set to ON to obtain the shutter indication ⑨. |
| UNIT | Select the unit for the shutter indication. deg: Shutter angle (Default) sec: Shutter speed |
| BATT12 | Set to ON to obtain the battery indications ②. |
| BATT24 | |
| REC | Set to ON to obtain the recording mode indication ⑩. |
| TAPE | Set to ON to obtain the tape remaining indication ⑩. |
| TC | Set to ON to obtain the time code indication ⑬. |
| MESSAG | Select the type of messages to be displayed in the message area ⑭. ALL: To display all messages AT: To display Auto Setup information and higher WRN: To display warning messages and higher OFF: To display warning messages of the highest level only |

3-6-2 Viewing the LENS (Lens Information) Display

Pressing the CANCEL/STATUS button calls the following LENS display, showing the information of the mounted lens.



① Focus position

The same as the "③ Focus position" (page 51) of the basic status indications, the focus position of the lens is displayed.

② Iris setting indication

The same as the "⑫ Iris setting" (page 51) of the basic status indications, the iris setting of the lens is displayed.

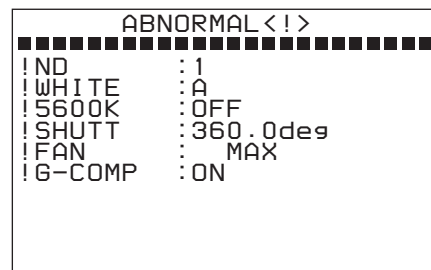
③ Zoom position

The same as the "④ Zoom position" (page 51) of the basic status indications, the zoom position of the lens is displayed.

If no lens is mounted, ① to ③ will be blank.

3-6-3 Viewing the ABNORMAL <!> Display

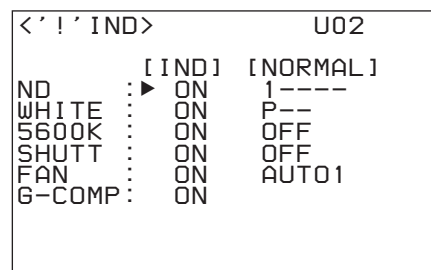
If you press the CANCEL/STATUS button with the LENS display on the screen, the display changes to following ABNORMAL<!> display, permitting you to check the items for which the setting is not in the normal condition. The display conditions can be set using the '<'!' IND' page of the USER (OPERATION) menu.



Setting the ABNORMAL<!> indications

Set the conditions for the abnormal indications on the '<'!' IND' page of the USER (OPERATION) menu.

<'!' IND' page



Indication of each item on the ABNORMAL<!> display is turned on or off in the [IND] column.

Set the normal condition for each item in the [NORMAL] column.

If an item for which [IND] is set to ON becomes a condition other than that specified in the [NORMAL] column, the condition is indicated on the '<'!' IND' page.

| Item | Setting |
|--------|--|
| ND | ND filter selection: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 (combination allowed) |
| WHITE | White balance memory selection: P, A, B (combination allowed) |
| 5600K | Custom mode: 5600K ON/OFF Cine-EI mode and Cine mode: ON for Daylight, OFF for Tungsten |
| SHUTT | Shutter mode ON/OFF |
| FAN | Fan rotation mode selection: AUTO1, AUTO2, MIN or MAX |
| G-COMP | Gain compensation mode (normal: OFF) |

3-6-4 Viewing the FUNCTION (Format/Switch Function) Display

If you press the CANCEL/STATUS button with the ABNORMAL< ! > display on the screen, the display changes to the following FUNCTION display:

| FUNCTION | |
|----------|---|
| ① | FORMAT : 23.98P _S F 444 10 (24) FPS |
| ② | AS1 : OFF AS2 : OFF AS3 : OFF AS4 : OFF |
| ③ | OPT LVL CAM : ■■■■■■◀ VTR : ■■■■■■◀ |

① Format indication

The current video format is displayed.

For details on the formats, see “3-13 Detailed Setting of the Video Format” (page 63).

② Assignable switch indication

The functions assigned to the assignable buttons and switch are indicated.

For functions that can be assigned, see “3-2-11 Allocation of Functions to the Assignable Buttons and Switch” (page 41).

③ OPT LVL indication

When the SRW-1 is connected via the optional CA-F101 Optical Fiber Camera Adapter, the optical levels are displayed.

CAM: Optical reception level on the camera side

VTR: Optical reception level on the SRW-1 side

The status of the level is indicated with eight segments.

If 6 to 8 segments are lit: Normal

If 3 to 5 segments are lit: Cautioning level

If only 1 or 2 segments are lit: Warning level

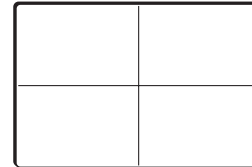
If no segment is lit: No signal or unusable level

For details, refer to the Operation Manual of the CA-F101.

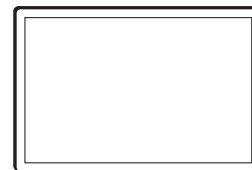
3-6-5 Setting the Marker Indications

The various markers, such as the center marker and safety zone marker, can be displayed on the viewfinder and monitor screens.

Example: Center marker (entire cross)



Example: Safety zone marker (90%)



The <CHAR/MARK MIX> page and <MARKER SETTING> page of the USER (OPERATION) menu allow you to switch the display of the markers on or off and to set the display conditions of the markers.

Activating/deactivating all the marker indications for each output

The <CHAR/MARK MIX> page permits you to activate and deactivate the marker indications for each output.

<CHAR/MARK MIX> page

| <CHAR/MARK MIX> | | U09 | | |
|----------------------|------|-----|------|-----|
| | VF1 | VF2 | MONI | UBS |
| CHAR : | ON | ON | ON | ON |
| MARKER : | ▶ ON | ON | ON | ON |
| CURSOR : | OFF | OFF | OFF | |
| ZEBRA : | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF |
| CHAR/MARK LEVEL : 50 | | | | |
| VF GATE MARKER : OFF | | | | |

The MARKER indications are activated for all the outputs at the factory.

| Item | Setting |
|------|--|
| VF1 | Turn all the markers on or off on the viewfinder connected to the VF1 connector. |
| VF2 | Turn all the markers on or off on the viewfinder connected to the VF2 connector. |

| Item | Setting |
|------|--|
| MONI | Turn all the markers on or off on the monitors connected via the MONITOR OUT connectors. |
| VBS | Turn all the markers on or off on the monitors connected via the TEST OUT and REMOTE connectors. |

The CHAR/MARK LEVEL line permits you to adjust the brightness (0 to 50) of the character and marker indications.

Specifying the markers to be displayed

For the outputs for the total marker indication is activated on the <CHAR/MARK MIX> page, select and adjust the marker(s) to be displayed on the next <MARKER SETTING> page.

<MARKER SETTING> page

```

<MARKER SETTING> U03
CENTER      : ►OFF  1
SAFETY      : OFF  90.0%
EFFECTIVE   : OFF
ASPECT      : OFF  4:3
VARIABLE    : --
SAFETY      : OFF  90.0%
MASK        : OFF  12
CURSOR      : BOX
POSI H/V    : 0      0
SIZE W/H    : 960   540
  
```

All the markers have been set to OFF at the factory.

| Item | Setting |
|-----------|--|
| CENTER | Set to ON to display the center marker and select the type of the center marker. 1: Entire cross 2: Entire cross with a hole 3: Center 4: Center with a hole |
| SAFETY | Set to ON to display the safety zone marker and specify the range (80%, 90%, 92.5%, or 95%). |
| EFFECTIVE | Set to ON to display the effective pixel area. |
| ASPECT | Set to ON to display the aspect marker and specify the aspect: 2.40:1, 2.35:1, 1.85:1, 1.66:1, 16:9, 15:9, 14:9, 13:9, 4:3, VAR H, VAR V |
| VARIABLE | If you select VAR H or VAR V for ASPECT, set the H or V value. VAR H: 12 to 1920 VAR V: 12 to 1080 |
| SAFETY | Set to ON to display the safety zone for the selected aspect marker, and specify the range. |
| MASK | Set to ON to make the areas outside the selected aspect marker dimmer, and select the mask level (0 to 15). |

3-6-6 Adjusting the Viewfinder Details

You can adjust the image on the viewfinder screen to obtain a clearer view, using the <VF DETAIL> page of the USER (OPERATION) menu. This adjustment does not affect the image being recorded.

<VF DETAIL> page

```

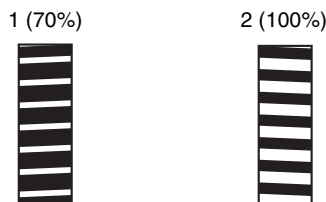
<VF DETAIL>          U04
VF 1      : ► OFF
VF 2      :  OFF
LEVEL     : 25%
CRISP     :  0
  
```

| Item | Function |
|-------|---|
| VF1 | Turn the VF detail adjustment function on or off for the viewfinder connected to the VF1 connector. |
| VF2 | Turn the VF detail adjustment function on or off for the viewfinder connected to the VF2 connector. |
| LEVEL | Set the level (0 to 100%) of the VF detail adjustment function. |
| CRISP | Set the noise crispening level (-99 to 99). |

3-6-7 Setting the Zebra Indication

You can display a zebra pattern(s) on the viewfinder and monitor screen.

Zebra (default settings)



Setting the zebra indication is performed on the <ZEBRA> page of the USER (OPERATION) menu.

<ZEBRA> page

```

<ZEBRA>                U05
UF1                     : ► OFF
UF2                     :   OFF
MONITOR                 :   OFF
UBS                     :   OFF

ZEBRA TYPE             :     1
ZEBRA1 LEVEL          :    70%
                      WIDTH:    10%
ZEBRA2                 :    100%
  
```

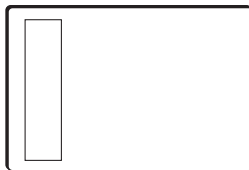
| Item | Function |
|-----------------------|---|
| VF1 ¹⁾ | Turn the zebra indication on the viewfinder connected to the VF1 connector on/off. |
| VF2 ¹⁾ | Turn the zebra indication on the viewfinder connected to the VF2 connector on/off. |
| MONITOR ¹⁾ | Turn the zebra indication on the monitors connected to the MONITOR OUT connectors on/off. |
| VBS ¹⁾ | Turn the zebra indication on a device connected via the REMOTE connector on/off. |
| ZEBRA TYPE | Select the zebra(s) to be displayed: 1, 2, or 1&2 |
| ZEBRA1 LEVEL | Adjust the level (0 to 109%) of the zebra 1 indication (factory setting: 70%). |
| WIDTH | Adjust the width (0 to 30%) of the zebra 1 indication (factory setting: 10%). |
| ZEBRA2 | Adjust the level (50 to 109%) of the zebra 2 indication (factory setting: 100%). |

1) These items can also be set on the <CHAR/MARK MIX> page.

3-6-8 Setting the Cursor Indication

You can display a cursor on the viewfinder and monitor screen.

Example: Box cursor



Activating/deactivating the cursor indication

The <CHAR/MARK MIX> page of the USER (OPERATION) menu permits you to activate/deactivate the cursor indication for each output.

<CHAR/MARK MIX> page

```

<CHAR/MARK MIX>       U09
VF1 VF2 MONI VBS
CHAR : ON ON ON ON
MARKER : ON ON ON ON
CURSOR : ►OFF OFF OFF
ZEBRA : OFF OFF OFF OFF

CHAR/MARK LEVEL : 50
VF GATE MARKER : OFF
  
```

The CURSOR indication is deactivated for all the outputs at the factory.

| Menu item | Function |
|-----------|--|
| VF1 | Turn the cursor indication on the viewfinder connected to the VF1 connector on/off. |
| VF2 | Turn the cursor indication on the viewfinder connected to the VF2 connector on/off. |
| MONI | Turn the cursor indication on the monitors connected to the MONITOR OUT connectors on/off. |

Setting the type and size of the cursor

For the outputs for which you activate the cursor indication on the <CHAR/MARK MIX> page, select and adjust the cursor to be displayed on the next <MARKER SETTING> page.

<MARKER SETTING> page

```

<MARKER SETTING>     U03
CENTER                : OFF  1
SAFETY                : OFF  90.0%
EFFECTIVE             : OFF
ASPECT                : OFF  4:3
VARIABLE              : --
SAFETY                : OFF  90.0%
MASK                  : OFF  12
CURSOR                : ►BOX
POSI H/V              :      0      0
SIZE W/H              : 960    540
  
```

| Menu item | Function |
|-----------|---|
| CURSOR | Select the type (BOX/CROSS) of the cursor to be displayed. |
| POSI H/V | Adjust the H (horizontal) position (-958 to 956) and the V (vertical) position (-538 to 536) of the center. |
| SIZE W/H | Adjust the width (from the center to right or left side) (16 to 1920) and the height (from the center to top or bottom) (16 to 1080) of the cursor. |

3-6-9 Checking the Power Voltage

The settings of the NEAR END and END values to warn of low voltage of a power supply can be checked on the <BATTERY ALARM> page of the USER (OPERATION) menu.

<BATTERY ALARM> page

```

<BATTERY ALARM>  U15
DC IN (24V)      24.2V
TYPE: ▶AC ADP
NEAR END       : (22.2)
END            : (21.6)

DC IN (12V)      12.8V
TYPE: AC ADP
NEAR END       : (11.1)
END            : (10.8)
  
```

| Menu item | Indication |
|-------------|---|
| DC IN (24V) | Voltage of the 24-V power |
| TYPE | Select the type of the 24-V power source. |
| NEAR END | NEAR END value specified for the 24-V power source of the selected type |
| END | END value specified for the 24-V power source of the selected type |
| DC IN (12V) | Voltage of the 12-V power |
| TYPE | Select the type of the 12-V power source. |
| NEAR END | NEAR END value specified for the 12-V power source of the selected type |
| END | END value specified for the 12-V power source of the selected type |

This page is intended for display only. You can only switch the type. If you want to change the values, use the <BATT ALARM SET> page of the MAINTENANCE menu.

3-7 Detailed Settings of the Switch Functions

By using the <SWITCH ASSIGN> page of the USER (OPERATION) menu displayed on the viewfinder/monitor screen, the operation mode of the MENU SEL/ENTER dial in addition to function assignment to the assignable buttons/switch that can also be made on the subdisplay.

<SWITCH ASSIGN> page

```

<SWITCH ASSIGN>  U13
ASSIGN SW1       : ▶OFF
ASSIGN SW2       : OFF
ASSIGN SW3       : OFF
ASSIGN SW4       : OFF

RE_ROTATION: STD
  
```

Assigning functions to the assignable buttons/switch

When you position the pointer to any of the ASSIGN SW1 to ASSIGN SW4 lines and push on the MENU SEL/ENTER dial, the subpage to set the corresponding button/switch is displayed.

You can assign the same functions as those when you operate the subdisplay.

For the assignable functions, see “3-2-11 Allocation of Functions to the Assignable Buttons and Switch” (page 41).

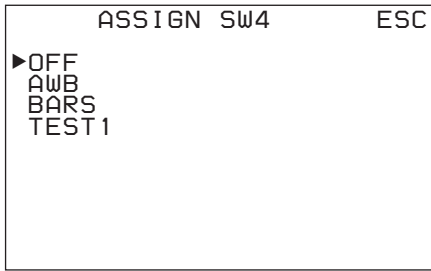
Setting subpage for assignable button 1

```

ASSIGN SW1      ESC
▶OFF
ND
REC REVIEW
PB (VF)
VF MLUT
MONI MLUT
FAN MODE
GAIN -9/-18dB
  
```

The setting subpages for button 2 and 3 have the same layout as that for button 1.

Setting subpage for assignable switch 4



Position the pointer to the function to be assigned and push on the MENU SEL/ENTER dial.

Setting the operation mode of the MENU SEL/ENTER dial

You can reverse the operation corresponding to the directions of rotation of the MENU SEL/ENTER dial on the camera head and that on the assistant panel.

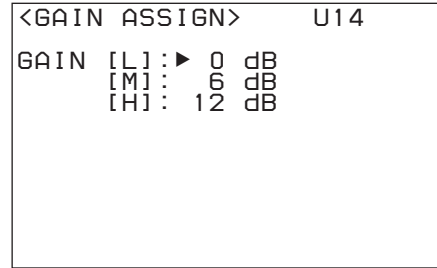
| Setting | Operation |
|---------------|---|
| STD (default) | Clockwise rotation moves the pointer/cursor down or increases values on a menu/subdisplay page. |
| RVS | Clockwise rotation moves the pointer/cursor up or decreases values on a menu/subdisplay page. |

3-8 Setting the Gain

If the gain of the video amplifier of this camera is to be switched using the gain switch of the RM-B150 Remote Control Unit, the gain values for the corresponding switch positions must be specified in advance.

Use the <GAIN ASSIGN> page of the USER (OPERATION) menu.

<GAIN ASSIGN> page



| Menu item | Setting |
|-----------|---|
| GAIN [L] | Gain value corresponding to the L position of the gain switch |
| GAIN [M] | Gain value corresponding to the M position of the gain switch |
| GAIN [H] | Gain value corresponding to the H position of the gain switch |

Any of -6, -3, 0, 3, 6, 9, or 12 dB can be set for each of the L, M, and H positions, in any sequence.

3-9 Detailed Shutter Settings

The Electronic Shutter function of this camera enables shooting with various shutter angles and shutter speeds (sec).

While the basic settings of the shutter can be made on the subdisplay, the <SHUTTER/FPS> page of the USER (PAINT) menu permits you to set the shutter while observing the shutter angle, the shutter speed (sec), and the frame rates at a glance.

<SHUTTER/FPS> page

```

<SHUTTER/FPS>      U20
SHUTTER :▶ ON
      [deg] [sec]
      180.0 (1/47.96)
STEP
CONTINUOUS
STEP ASSIGN
ADD DELETE

FRAME RATE : (24)FPS
COMP MODE : OFF
  
```

SHUTTER

To activate the electronic shutter, set this to ON. The currently selected shutter angle is displayed in the [deg] column. In the [sec] column, the speed (sec) converted according to the selected frame rate is displayed.

STEP (Step mode)

To select a value registered as a step shutter, move the cursor on this line. Turn the MENU SEL/ENTER dial to display a registered shutter value in the [deg] and [sec] columns one after another in order.

CONTINUOUS (Continuous mode)

To fine-adjust the selected step shutter value or use a value that has not been registered as a step shutter, move the cursor on this line. The values in the [deg] and [sec] columns will change continuously when the MENU SEL/ENTER dial is turned.

STEP ASSIGN

Addition and deletion of step shutter values can be performed in the same way as with the SHUTTER ASSIGN page (see page 36) of the USER (OPERATION) menu.

• ADD

For registering a shutter value displayed in the [deg] column in Continuous mode as a new step shutter value. If eight step shutter values have been already registered,

“STEPS FULL” will be displayed, and the value will not be added. In such a case, delete an unneeded step shutter value beforehand, using DELETE.

• DELETE

For deleting the step shutter value displayed in the [deg] column in Step mode.

For additional information of the step shutter, see “3-2-2 Shutter Settings” on page 35.

FRAME RATE

Select the frame rate (number of frames per second) if a format of “Select FPS” is selected. The selecting range depends on the formats, as follows:

| Selected format | Selectable frame rates |
|-------------------|---------------------------------|
| S23.98PsF/S24PsF | 1 to 24 FPS (frames per second) |
| S25PsF | 1 to 25 FPS |
| S29.97PsF/S30PsF | 1 to 30 FPS |
| S50P/S59.94P/S60P | 1 to 50 FPS |

If a format other than formats of “Select FPS” has been selected, the value is indicated in parentheses and cannot be changed.

COMP MODE

This camera enables you to compensate for changes in the video level when the FPS value is changed. Two compensation modes are provided: one that depends on shutter angles and another that depends on electric gain.

• ANGLE: Angle Compensation mode

When you change the frame rate, the shutter angle is automatically corrected, retaining the video level.

Notes

- In Angle Compensation mode, the frame rate cannot be changed to a lower value if the shutter angle comes to near 0°, and it cannot be changed to a higher value if the shutter angle comes to near 360°.
- When you activate Angle Compensation mode, the shutter setting is automatically set to ON.

• GAIN: Gain Compensation mode

When you change the frame rate, the electric gain is automatically corrected, retaining the video level. The current shutter angle setting is maintained.

Notes

- Care must be taken when shooting a high-contrast subject, as the dynamic range (latitude) may be degraded to $1/2$ at maximum, depending on the selected video format or FPS.
- With the default settings, the range of the frame frequencies that can be selected with the Select FPS

function (*see page 64*) is limited. With COMP MODE set to OFF or ANGLE, frame frequencies of 8 FPS or less are not available to minimize picture degradation. Usage under FPS will increase noise on the picture. To lift this limitation, change the FPS LIMITER setting on the <OTHERS 2> page of the MAINTENANCE menu from LIMIT to FREE. If the setting is changed from FREE to LIMIT, COMP MODE will be forcibly set to OFF.

3-10 Resuming the Standard Conditions

The <OPERATOR FILE> page of the USER (OPERATION) menu permits you to return the operation items (those contained on pages U02 to U14 of the factory-preset USER menu) you changed to the factory-set statuses.

<OPERATOR FILE> page

```
<OPERATOR FILE>  U16
  READ  (MS →CAM)
  WRITE (CAM→MS )
  ►PRESET

FILE ID:
CAM CODE
DATE
```

Position the pointer to PRESET and push on the MENU SEL/ENTER dial. The operation items return to the statuses stored in the operator file.

For details on the operator file, see “Chapter 5 Storage and Retrieval of User Setting Data”.

3-11 Selecting the Gamma

You can use User gamma you create in addition to the built-in Standard gamma and Hyper gamma. Use the <GAMMA> page of the USER (PAINT) menu for gamma operations.

<GAMMA> page

| | |
|---------|------------------------|
| <GAMMA> | U19 |
| TABLE | : ▶USER : 1 S-LOG A |
| TEST | : OFF |

Gamma selection is also possible on the gamma-table selection page of the subdisplay.

3-11-1 Using the Standard Gamma

Standard Gamma is for video and intended to be used mainly for creating broadcast contents. It is used in combination with the Knee function that adjusts the dynamic range of high-luminance areas. When STANDARD is selected on the first line of TABLE of the <GAMMA> page, you can select from among the following standard gamma curves:

| Gamma table No. | Gamma curve |
|-----------------|--------------------------------|
| 1 | equivalent to SD ENG camcorder |
| 2 | equivalent to 4.5-times gain |
| 3 | equivalent to 3.5-times gain |
| 4 | equivalent to SMPTE-240M |
| 5 | equivalent to ITU-R709 |
| 6 | equivalent to 5.0-times gain |
| 7 | equivalent to 5.0-709 |

It is recommended to use the No. 5 (ITU-R709) curve in normal use.

As ITU-R709 provides 4.5-times gain around the black, select the No. 6 (×5) curve when you need higher contrast around the black.

3-11-2 Using Hyper Gamma

Hyper Gamma enables the wide dynamic range of the CCD sensors to be reproduced in smooth contrast without using the knee function.

This camera provides the following eight hyper gamma choices:

Available Hyper Gamma choices

| No. | Name ¹⁾ | Dynamic range | White limit | Video output with 18% gray card (video input 20%) |
|-----|--------------------|---------------|-------------|---|
| 1 | HG3250G36 | 325% | 100% | 36% |
| 2 | HG4600G30 | 460% | 100% | 30% |
| 3 | HG3259G40 | 325% | 109% | 40% |
| 4 | HG4609G33 | 460% | 109% | 33% |
| 5 | HG8000G36 | 800% | 100% | 36% |
| 6 | HG8000G30 | 800% | 100% | 30% |
| 7 | HG8009G40 | 800% | 109% | 40% |
| 8 | HG8009G33 | 800% | 109% | 33% |

1) Naming rule: HG + 3 digits of dynamic range value + 1's digit of white limit + G + video output value with 18% gray card

For the respective curves, see the next page.

Reproducibility of high luminance areas

You can select the dynamic range from among 325%, 460%, and 800%.

Selecting a wide dynamic range, such as 800%, enables reproduction of gradation at high luminance. However, the brightness of intermediate gradation will be lowered.

White limit

You can select either 109% or 100% for the maximum value of video output (white limit). While reproduction up to 109% is possible with SDI outputs, only 100% may be available, depending on the environment of the production system. In such conditions, select 100% as the white limit.

Midtone

You can select two values for the brightness of intermediate gradation areas around skin tones. Selecting a curve for bright intermediate gradation may slightly inhibit reproducibility of the high luminance.

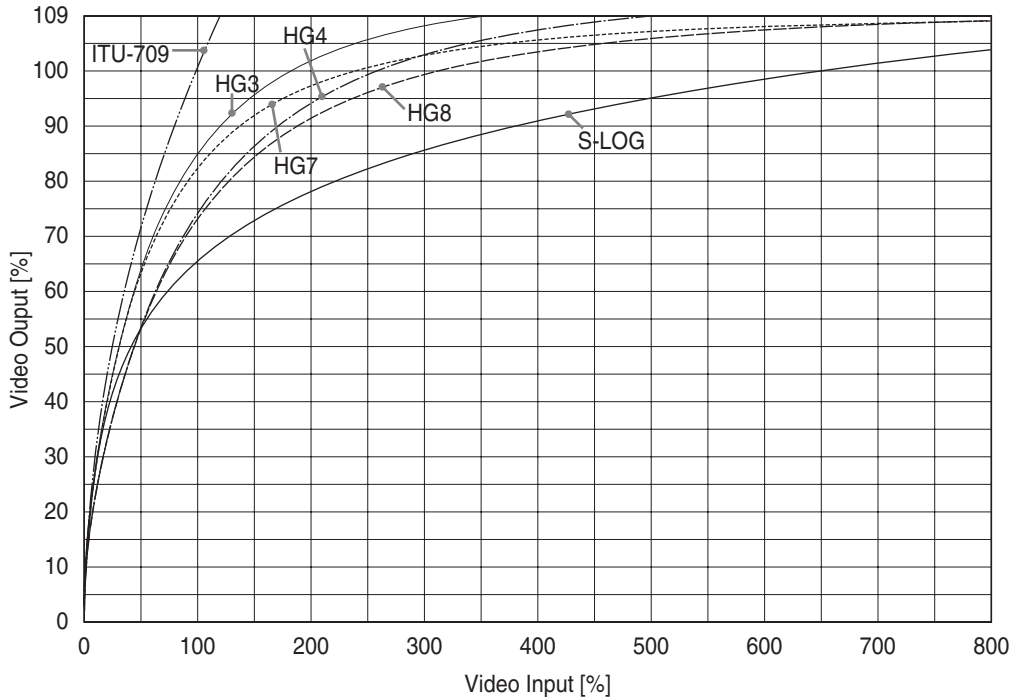
- 1 Select HYPER GAMMA on the first line of TABLE on the <GAMMA> page and select the hyper gamma curve most suitable to the shooting conditions and purpose.

2 Observing the output video level for a gray card of 18% reflection rate on a waveform monitor, adjust the iris so that the level becomes equal to that shown in the “Video output with 18% gray card” column of the “Available Hyper Gamma choices” table. (The iris setting in this condition is the standard iris setting for the selected hyper gamma.)

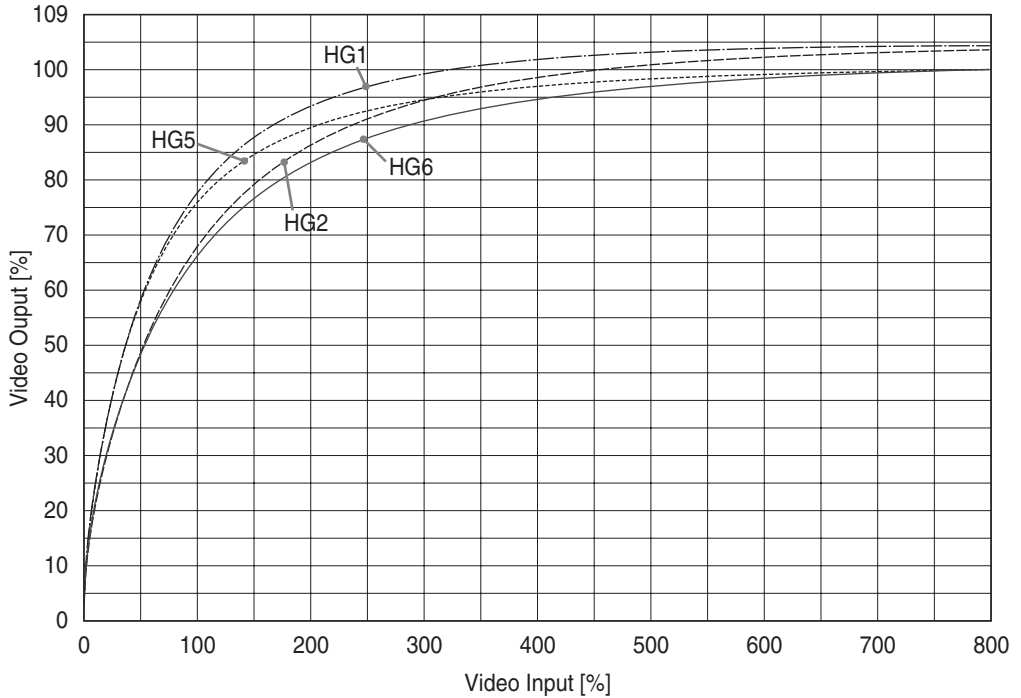
Notes

- When the camera is in Custom mode (see page 33), white clip level adjustment is allowed, but the white limit values shown in the “Available Hyper Gamma choices” table may not be obtained if you adjust the white clip level.
- With a Hyper Gamma selected, the knee and gamma level adjustments are not allowed, even in Custom mode.

Hyper Gamma curves
 HG3: HG3259G40
 HG4: HG4609G33
 HG7: HG8009G40
 HG8: HG8009G33



Hyper Gamma curves
 HG1: HG3250G36
 HG2: HG4600G30
 HG5: HG8000G36
 HG6: HG8000G30



3-11-3 Using the SPECIAL Gamma

Using the S-LOG

Select SPECIAL on the first line of TABLE on the <GAMMA> page then S-LOG (Sony Log) A on the second line.

Sony Log (S-LOG in subsequent texts) is a gamma which assumes use in the DI workflow (capturing filmed negative images and creating a digital master through digital processing for screening) in cinema production.

S-LOG enables you to monitor the latitude close to negative film and perform the timing (color correction) with a Sony digital cinema camera, achieving “Digital Negative” that is the optimum negative film work flow for digital processing.

With this “Digital Negative” you can have the conventional shooting style, using ISO sensitivity, luminometer and the wide latitude of negative film, enabling smooth transition from film production to digital cinema production.

Detailed information of S-LOG is described in the “SONY-LOG Whitepaper.”

For the “SONY-LOG Whitepaper,” consult your local Sony representative.

Using the ISO 800 mode

Select SPECIAL on the first line of TABLE on the <GAMMA> page then HG7-ISO800 or HG8-ISO800 on the second line. HG7-ISO800 is based on HG7: HG8009G40, and HG8-ISO800 is based on HG8: HG8009G33, which enables high sensitivity shooting in a wide dynamic range by applying ISO 800-equivalent sensitivity while maintaining the characteristics of HG7 or HG8.

3-11-4 Using the User Gamma

You can also create a desired gamma table, using a personal computer on which software CvpFileEditor™¹⁾ has been installed and load the table into the camera via a “Memory Stick” or a LAN.

When a user gamma table is selected, control of gamma (LEVEL or ON/OFF) may become disabled, depending on data of the table. This is because the gamma and knee are compulsorily fixed when creating the gamma curve.

User gamma curves are initialized with S-LOG at the factory. (The characteristic data of S-LOG can be output in files, using the CvpFileEditor.)

1) CvpFileEditor is a trademark of Sony Corporation.

To select the user gamma

- 1 To use the gamma table you have created, load it into the camera.

Load the gamma table data via a “Memory Stick” using the <USER GAMMA> page of the FILE menu in Custom mode.

<USER GAMMA> page

```

<USER GAMMA>      F04 TOP
USER GAMMA
  →READ (MS →CAM)
FILE ID:
CAM CODE
DATE

MONI LUT
  READ (MS →CAM)
  
```

For details on file operations, see “Chapter 5 Storage and Retrieval of User Setting Data”.

- 2 Select the user gamma.

Select USER on the first line of TABLE on the <GAMMA> page of the USER (PAINT) menu and display the desired user gamma.

A user gamma for which the black level has been set to “0” using CvpFileEditor V4.1 or later, the master black (BLACK [M]) setting is fixed to “0” (factory setting), and “-” is displayed.

CvpFileEditor

A CvpFileEditor CD-ROM is supplied with the camera. Install the program by following the messages to be displayed.

The latest version of CvpFileEditor can be downloaded from the “eCSite,” the site for downloading business and professional software from Sony Corporation.

If you have not registered at “eCSite,” access the following URL and register.

<https://www.ecspert.sony.biz/ecsite/center/registUserInfo?action=regulationsDirect>

3-12 Inverting the Camera Picture

The image-inversion function allows you to cancel the image inversion phenomena that occurs when a cine-lens converter is used.

Use the <OTHERS 1> page on the USER (MAINTENANCE) menu to access to this function.

<OTHERS 1> page

| | |
|------------------|---------|
| <OTHERS 1> | U21 |
| FAN MODE | : AUTO1 |
| CAM BARS | : OFF |
| HD-BAR (VF/MONI) | |
| BAR 16:9 (100%) | |
| SD-BAR | |
| SMPTE | |
| IMAGE INVERT | : ►OFF |
| IRIS CLOSE | : OFF |
| MONI REMOTE REC | : OFF |
| SMEAR REDUCER | : OFF |

Set IMAGE INVERT to ON to activate the image-inversion function. The upside of the picture comes down, swapping the right and left.

3-13 Detailed Setting of the Video Format

You can select various video formats according to the system configuration.

Available formats

| Frame rate | Signal format | Bit depth |
|-------------------------|----------------------------|------------------|
| 23.98PsF | 4:2:2 YCbCr | 10 |
| | 4:4:4 RGB | 10 |
| | | 12 ⁴⁾ |
| S23.98PsF ¹⁾ | 4:2:2 YCbCr | 10 |
| | 4:4:4 RGB | 10 |
| | | 12 ⁴⁾ |
| 24PsF | 4:2:2 YCbCr | 10 |
| | 4:4:4 RGB | 10 |
| | | 12 ⁴⁾ |
| S24PsF ¹⁾ | 4:2:2 YCbCr | 10 |
| | 4:4:4 RGB | 10 |
| | | 12 ⁴⁾ |
| 25PsF | 4:2:2 YCbCr | 10 |
| | 4:4:4 RGB | 10 |
| | | 12 ⁴⁾ |
| S25PsF ¹⁾ | 4:2:2 YCbCr | 10 |
| | 4:4:4 RGB | 10 |
| | | 12 ⁴⁾ |
| S30PsF ¹⁾ | 4:2:2 YCbCr | 10 |
| | 4:4:4 RGB | 10 |
| | | 12 ⁴⁾ |
| 29.97PsF | 4:2:2 YCbCr | 10 |
| | 4:4:4 RGB | 10 |
| | | 12 ⁴⁾ |
| S29.97PsF ¹⁾ | 4:2:2 YCbCr | 10 |
| | 4:4:4 RGB | 10 |
| | | 12 ⁴⁾ |
| 50P | 4:2:2 YCbCr | 10 |
| | 4:4:4 RGB ^{2) 3)} | 10 |
| | | 12 ⁴⁾ |

| Frame rate | Signal format | Bit depth |
|-----------------------|----------------------------|------------------|
| S50P ¹⁾ | 4:2:2 YCbCr | 10 |
| | 4:4:4 RGB ^{2) 3)} | 10 |
| | | 12 ⁴⁾ |
| S59.94P ¹⁾ | 4:2:2 YCbCr | 10 |
| | 4:4:4 RGB ^{2) 3)} | 10 |
| | | 12 ⁴⁾ |
| 59.94I | 4:2:2 YCbCr | 10 |
| | 4:4:4 RGB | 10 |
| | | 12 ⁴⁾ |
| 50I | 4:2:2 YCbCr | 10 |
| | 4:4:4 RGB | 10 |
| | | 12 ⁴⁾ |
| S60P ¹⁾ | 4:2:2 YCbCr | 10 |
| | 4:4:4 RGB ^{2) 3)} | 10 |
| | | 12 ⁴⁾ |

- 1) When an SRW-1 is connected, the HKSR-102 Picture Cache Board must be mounted in the SRW-1.
- 2) When an SRW-1 is connected, the HKSR-103 RGB 60P Processor Board must be mounted in the SRW-1.
- 3) Output via the interface box is enabled only when two interface boxes are connected.
- 4) The signal of 4:4:4 RGB 12Bit video format is output only from the interface box. If an SRW-1 is connected, the format cannot be changed to 12-bit.

You can confirm the format being selected on the FUNCTION display (page 53).

Any eight of above formats of highest need can be registered to be selected on the subdisplay.

For format selection on the subdisplay, see “3-2-4 Selection of Video Formats” (page 37).

Using the <OUTPUT FORMAT> page of the MAINTENANCE menu enables selection of the mainly used format in interface with the SRW-1 HD Portable Digital Recorder.

Frame frequency of 23.98PsF and signal format of 4:4:4 RGB have been selected at the factory.

Changing the format

Referring to the procedure mentioned in “2-9 Setting the Built-in Clock” (page 31), select MAINTENANCE menu on the TOP MENU screen and call up the <OUTPUT FORMAT> page.

For details on menu operations, see “4-2 Basic Menu Operations” (page 66).

<OUTPUT FORMAT> page of MAINTENANCE menu

```

<OUTPUT FORMAT>  M07 TOP
CURRENT  23.98PsF  444  10
NEXT     S59.94P   444  12
SCAN     :→PROGRESSIVE
FRAME    : 59.94
SIGNAL   : 4:4:4 RGB
SELECT FPS: ON
444 BIT DEPTH: 12BIT
          SET FORMAT

```

CURRENT

The current format is displayed.

Specify the desired format, using the lines under NEXT.

SCAN

Select the scan mode: PROGRESSIVE or INTERLACE.

FRAME (FIELD)

Select the frame rate.

In INTERLACE mode, the item changes to FIELD, permitting you to select either 59.94 or 50.

SIGNAL

Select the signal format.

SELECT FPS

Set to ON to use the Select FPS function.

For details on the Select FPS function, refer to the Operation Manual of the SRW-1 HD Portable Digital Recorder.

444 BIT DEPTH

Select the bit depth for the main line output when the signal format is set to 4:4:4 RGB. If the signal format is 4:2:2 YCbCr, the format is fixed at 10 bit irrespective of this setting.

The set format is displayed on the NEXT line.

When the settings are completed, position the pointer at SET FORMAT and push on the MENU SEL/ENTER dial. The format is changed, and the new format is displayed on the CURRENT line.

Notes

- If you select the format in invalid combination (e.g., 60P and 4:4:4), SET FORMAT is displayed in parentheses, and the format cannot be changed.
- If the recorder refuses the format change by the above procedure, the message “UNSUPPORTED FORMAT” is displayed for three seconds.

Menu Configuration and Detailed Settings

Chapter

4

4-1 Menu Configuration

In addition to the subdisplay pages, the menus displayed on the viewfinder enable various detailed settings of the camera.

The available menus are:

USER menu

This menu can include menu pages selected from among the OPERATION, PAINT, MAINTENANCE, NETWORK, FILE, and DIAGNOSIS menus, for your convenience. Changing, adding, and deleting pages can be performed with the USER MENU CUSTOMIZE menu. The following pages are included on the factory-set USER menu:

| Menu page title | USER menu No. | Source menu/Page No. |
|------------------|---------------|----------------------|
| <VF DISPLAY> | U01 | OPERATION 01 |
| <'!' IND> | U02 | OPERATION 02 |
| <MARKER SETTING> | U03 | OPERATION 04 |
| <VF DETAIL> | U04 | OPERATION 05 |
| <ZEBRA> | U05 | OPERATION 06 |
| <MONITOR OUTPUT> | U06 | OPERATION 07 |
| <PB/MONI LUT> | U07 | OPERATION 08 |
| <PB MIX SETTING> | U08 | OPERATION 09 |
| <CHAR/MARK MIX> | U09 | OPERATION 03 |
| <SHUTTER ASSIGN> | U10 | OPERATION 10 |
| <SUBDISPLAY 1> | U11 | OPERATION 11 |
| <SUBDISPLAY 2> | U12 | OPERATION 12 |
| <SWITCH ASSIGN> | U13 | OPERATION 13 |
| <GAIN ASSIGN> | U14 | OPERATION 14 |
| <BATTERY ALARM> | U15 | OPERATION 15 |
| <OPERATOR FILE> | U16 | OPERATION 16 |
| <LENS FILE> | U17 | OPERATION 17 |
| <LENS INFO> | U18 | OPERATION 18 |

| Menu page title | USER menu No. | Source menu/Page No. |
|-----------------|---------------|-------------------------------------|
| <GAMMA> | U19 | PAINT P03 [P02] ¹⁾ |
| <SHUTTER/FPS> | U20 | PAINT P13 [P03] ¹⁾ |
| <OTHERS 1> | U21 | MAINTENANCE M14 [M10] ¹⁾ |

1) in Cine-EI mode and Cine mode

For the items on each page, see the corresponding source menu page in the table in “4-3 Menu List” (page 70).

USER MENU CUSTOMIZE menu

This menu allows you to edit the USER menu.

For details, see “4-4 Editing the USER Menu” (page 101).

ALL menu

This menu permits you to control all items of the OPERATION, PAINT, MAINTENANCE, NETWORK, FILE, and DIAGNOSIS menus as a single menu.

OPERATION menu

This menu contains items for camera operators to operate the camera. It mainly permits viewfinder and switch settings.

For the pages and included items of the OPERATION menu, see “4-3-1 OPERATION Menu” (page 70).

PAINT menu

This menu contains items for making detailed image adjustments while using a waveform monitor to monitor the waveforms output from the camera.

For the pages and included items of the PAINT menu, see “4-3-2 PAINT Menu” (page 79).

MAINTENANCE menu

This menu contains items for performing camera maintenance operations, such as changing the system or setting infrequently used “paint” items.

For the pages and included items of the MAINTENANCE menu, see “4-3-3 MAINTENANCE Menu” (page 86).

NETWORK menu

This menu is for enabling the camera to be operated from a distance via a network cable, e.g., using the MSU-900/950 Master Setup Unit.

For the pages and included items of the NETWORK menu, see “4-3-4 NETWORK Menu” (page 95).

For the settings to use the MSU-900/950, see “Using the MSU-900/950” (page 115).

FILE menu

This menu is for performing file operations, such as storing/retrieving various menu setting data.

For the pages and included items of the FILE menu, see “4-3-5 FILE Menu” (page 96).

For details on files and file operations, see “Chapter 5 Storage and Retrieval of User Setting Data”.

DIAGNOSIS menu

This menu enables you to confirm the self-diagnostic information.

For the pages and included items of the DIAGNOSIS menu, see “4-3-6 DIAGNOSIS Menu” (page 100).

These setting menus can also be controlled from a PC, using a Web browser. The operations are permitted on Windows PC and Mac PC.

For details, see “4-2-3 Menu Operation via a Web Browser” (page 68).

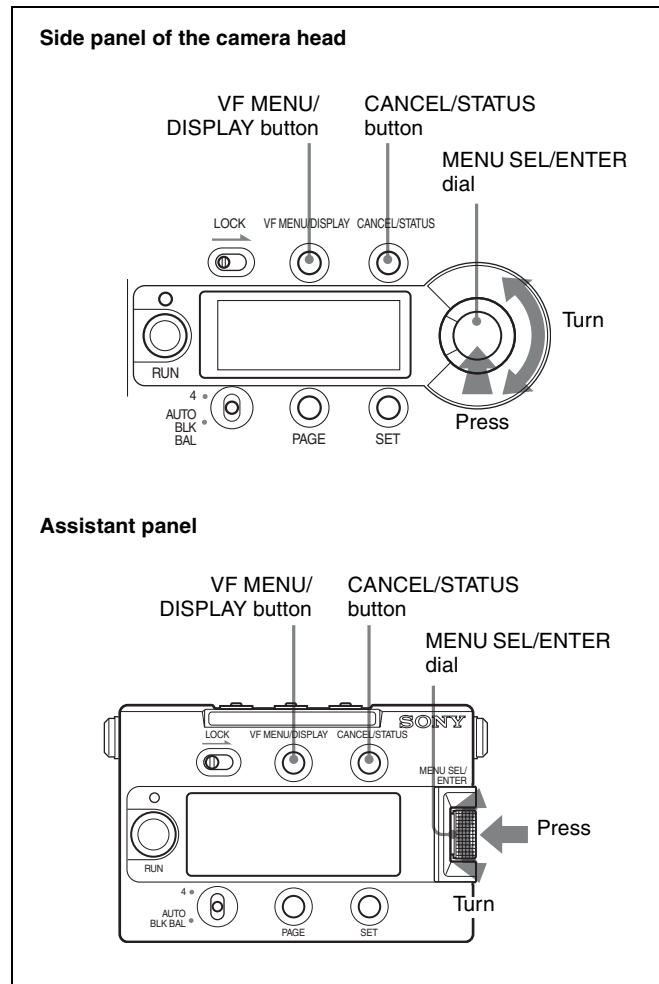
4-2 Basic Menu Operations

For menu operations, use the VF MENU/DISPLAY button, MENU SEL/ENTER dial, and CANCEL/STATUS button on the side panel of the camera head or those on the assistant panel connected to the CONTROL PANEL connector.

Turn the MENU SEL/ENTER dials for MENU SEL, or push on it for ENTER.

Operations are possible both on the side panel of the camera head and on the assistant panel.

However, the LOCK switches are active only on the corresponding panels. If you wish to inhibit operations from either panel, set the LOCK switch of that panel to ON.



Note

When the subdisplay is in Data Change mode (? symbol shown at the right corner), menu operations on the viewfinder or monitor screen are disabled.

For settings on the subdisplay, see “3-2 Basic Settings with the Subdisplay” (page 34).

4-2-1 Displaying Setting Pages

Press the VF MENU/DISPLAY button.

The last operated menu page is displayed. (If this is your first menu operation, the CONTENTS page of the USER menu is displayed.)

The pointer on the menu screen is **D** in Cine-EI mode, **▶** in Cine mode, and **→** in Custom mode.

Selecting menu pages from the TOP MENU screen

If you press the VF MENU/DISPLAY button while holding the MENU SEL/ENTER dial pressed, “TOP” is displayed at the upper right corner of the screen.

Example

```

<VF DETAIL>          05→TOP
VF 1      : OFF
VF 2      : OFF
LEVEL    : 25%
    
```

Press the CANCEL/STATUS button, or move the pointer to “TOP” and push on the MENU SEL/ENTER dial. This displays the TOP MENU screen, which lists the available menus, and you can select the menus on this screen.

TOP MENU screen

```

<TOP MENU>
▶USER
USER MENU CUSTOMIZE
ALL
•OPERATION
•PAINT
•MAINTENANCE
•NETWORK
•FILE
•DIAGNOSIS
    
```

1 Turn the MENU SEL/ENTER dial to align the pointer with the desired menu indication.

2 Push on the MENU SEL/ENTER dial.

The CONTENTS page or the last operated page of the selected menu is displayed.

To return to the TOP MENU screen

Press the CANCEL/STATUS button, or move the pointer to “TOP” and press the MENU SEL/ENTER dial. The TOP MENU screen is restored.

To disable the “TOP” indication

Turn the power once off then on again, or push on the MENU SEL/ENTER dial while holding the CANCEL/STATUS button pressed. This disables the TOP selection. Each time you turn the power off, the TOP selection is disabled, setting the camera to a state where only the USER menu (page 65) can be accessed.

You can arrange the USER menu so that it includes pages and items you use most frequently.

See “4-4 Editing the USER Menu” (page 101).

Selecting a page from a CONTENTS page

CONTENTS page (e.g.: USER menu)

Pointer

If the screen can be scrolled, arrows will indicate the direction of scrolling.

```

CONTENTS          U00
↓
01.<VF DISPLAY>
02.<'I' IND>
03.<MARKER SETTING>
04.<VF DETAIL>
→05.<ZEBRA>
06.<MONITOR OUTPUT>
07.<PB/MONI LUT>
08.<PB MIX SETTING>
09.<CHAR/MARK MIX>
10.<SHUTTER ASSIGN>
    
```

Turn the MENU SEL/ENTER dial to align the pointer with the desired page indication then push on the MENU SEL/ENTER dial.

The selected page is displayed.

Page number

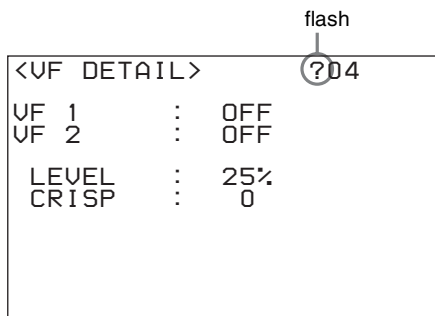
```

<VF DETAIL>          →04
VF 1      : OFF
VF 2      : OFF
LEVEL    : 25%
CRISP    : 0
    
```

Changing the displayed page

1 Check that the pointer is located at the left of the page number then push on the MENU SEL/ENTER dial.

The pointer changes to a flashing question mark (? symbol).



2 Turn the MENU SEL/ENTER dial to flip through the pages.

3 When the desired page is displayed, push on the MENU SEL/ENTER dial.

The “?” symbol will change back to the pointer (D, → or ►), and operations with the displayed page will be enabled.

4-2-2 Setting the Menu Items

If a “?” symbol is flashing at the left of the page number, push on the MENU SEL/ENTER dial to change it to the pointer (D, → or ►). Making settings on the displayed page is then enabled.

Changing the setting

1 Turn the MENU SEL/ENTER dial to align the pointer with the desired item.

2 Push on the MENU SEL/ENTER dial.

The pointer will change to a flashing “?” symbol.

3 Turn the MENU SEL/ENTER dial to change the setting value.

When the knob is rotated quickly, the values will change quickly; when rotated slowly, the values will change slowly.

To reset a changed value

If you press the CANCEL/STATUS button before pushing on the MENU SEL/ENTER dial, the setting will be returned to its previous value.

To interrupt settings

Press the VF MENU/DISPLAY button to turn off the menu screen display.

The setting operation can be restarted by setting the VF MENU/DISPLAY button again.

4 Push on the MENU SEL/ENTER dial.

The “?” symbol will change back to the pointer (D, → or ►), and the new setting will be registered.

5 To change other setting items on the same menu page, repeat steps 1 through 4.

Specifying a character string

When you push on the MENU SEL/ENTER dial with the pointer pointing to an item for which a character string, such as a file ID, is to be specified, a cursor and the list of selectable characters are displayed.

The displayed cursor can be moved by rotating the MENU SEL/ENTER dial.

1 Move the cursor to the position where you wish enter a character then push on the MENU SEL/ENTER dial.

Another cursor appears on the character list.

2 Position the cursor to the character to be entered and push on the MENU SEL/ENTER dial.

Repeat steps 1 and 2.

By selecting INS on the line below the character list, you can enter a space at the cursor position.

Selecting DEL deletes the character at the cursor position.

You can return to step 1 without changing the character by selecting RET.

If you enter the permitted maximum number of characters (up to the stop mark at the right end of the line), the cursor moves to ESC on the line below the character list.

To register the new string you have set, select END and push on the MENU SEL/ENTER dial.

To restore the previous string, select ESC and push on the MENU SEL/ENTER dial.

Ending menu operations

Press the VF MENU/DISPLAY button.

4-2-3 Menu Operation via a Web Browser

The setting menus of this camera can be controlled, using a Web browser, from a PC.

Applicable OS

Windows XP, Windows Vista

Mac OS X 10.5

Applicable browser

Internet Explorer 6 or 7
Firefox 3
Safari 3

Displaying the menus

- 1 Set an IP address at HOST IP ADDRESS on the <IP ADDR SET> page of the NETWORK menu (e.g.: 192.168.0.1).
- 2 Connect a PC to the camera via a hub or directly using a cross cable.
- 3 Start up the Web browser on the PC and enter http:// then the IP address you set on the <IP ADDR SET> page (e.g.: http://192.168.0.1).

The menu display will appear:

| Camera | | Operation Menu | |
|--------------------|--|----------------|---|
| Operation | | VF DISPLAY | |
| Paint | | FPS | <input type="radio"/> ON <input type="radio"/> OFF GAIN <input type="radio"/> ON <input type="radio"/> OFF |
| Maintenance | | ND | <input type="radio"/> ON <input type="radio"/> OFF SHUTT <input type="radio"/> ON <input type="radio"/> OFF |
| Network | | 5600K | <input type="radio"/> ON <input type="radio"/> OFF UNIT deg ▾ |
| File | | WHITE | <input type="radio"/> ON <input type="radio"/> OFF BATT12 <input type="radio"/> ON <input type="radio"/> OFF |
| Diagnosis | | TAPE | <input type="radio"/> ON <input type="radio"/> OFF BATT24 <input type="radio"/> ON <input type="radio"/> OFF |
| Status Information | | TC | <input type="radio"/> ON <input type="radio"/> OFF REC <input type="radio"/> ON <input type="radio"/> OFF |
| | | MESSAG | ALL ▾ FOCUS <input type="radio"/> ON <input type="radio"/> OFF |
| | | ZOOM | <input type="radio"/> ON <input type="radio"/> OFF EX <input type="radio"/> ON <input type="radio"/> OFF |
| | | IRIS | <input type="radio"/> ON <input type="radio"/> OFF CC <input type="radio"/> ON <input type="radio"/> OFF |
| | | ** IND | |
| | | ND | [IND] <input type="radio"/> ON <input type="radio"/> OFF [NORMAL] <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5 |
| | | WHITE | [IND] <input type="radio"/> ON <input type="radio"/> OFF [NORMAL] <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> A <input type="checkbox"/> B |
| | | 5600K | [IND] <input type="radio"/> ON <input type="radio"/> OFF [NORMAL] <input type="radio"/> ON <input type="radio"/> OFF |
| | | SHUTT | [IND] <input type="radio"/> ON <input type="radio"/> OFF [NORMAL] <input type="radio"/> ON <input type="radio"/> OFF |
| | | FAN | [IND] <input type="radio"/> ON <input type="radio"/> OFF [NORMAL] AUTO ▾ |

Setting the menus

To change the ON/OFF settings, use the radio buttons.
To select the values and options, use the check boxes or pulldown list.

Notes

- Even when a hub is used, connect only one PC for one camera. Two or more PCs cannot be connected.
- File transfer operations cannot be made using a PC (e.g., you cannot transfer scenes files to a PC or store them on a PC).

4-3 Menu List

This section shows the menus to be displayed on the viewfinder in tables.

- For the pages that have been registered in the USER menu at the factory, the USER menu page numbers are indicated in parentheses in the No. column of the tables.

- A CONTENTS page (numbered 00) is also provided for each menu.

4-3-1 OPERATION Menu

| | |
|--|---|
| | : Valid in Custom mode only |
| | : Valid in any operation modes |
| | : Valid in Custom mode and Cine mode only |

Execute by ENTER. : Execute by pushing on the MENU SEL/ENTER dial.

| OPERATION menu | | | | | |
|---|-------------|-------------------|---------|---|---------|
| Page title & purpose | No. | Item | Default | Settings | Remarks |
| <VF DISPLAY> Setting the basic status indications (page 50) | 01 (U01) | FPS | ON | ON, OFF | |
| | | FOCUS | OFF | ON, OFF | |
| | | IRIS | OFF | ON, OFF | |
| | | ZOOM | OFF | ON, OFF | |
| | | ND | ON | ON, OFF | |
| | | 5600K | OFF | ON, OFF | |
| | | WHITE | OFF | ON, OFF | |
| | | GAIN | ON | ON, OFF | |
| | | SHUTT | ON | ON, OFF | |
| | | UNIT | deg | deg, sec | |
| | | BATT12 | ON | ON, OFF | |
| | | BATT24 | OFF | ON, OFF | |
| | | REC | ON | ON, OFF | |
| | | TAPE | OFF | ON, OFF | |
| | | TC | OFF | ON, OFF | |
| MESSAG | ALL | ALL, AT, WRN, OFF | | ALL: To display all messages AT: To display Auto Setup information and higher WRN: To display warning messages and higher OFF: To display warning messages of the highest level only | |

| OPERATION menu | | | | | |
|---|-------------|-----------------|--------------------|--|---|
| Page title & purpose | No. | Item | Default | Settings | Remarks |
| <'! IND> Setting the ABNORMAL <! > display | 02 (U02) | ND | [IND] ON | ON, OFF | [IND]: Set whether to be included in the '!' indications on the ABNORMAL <! > display [NORMAL]: Specify the conditions under which the '!' indication is not to be displayed even if [IND] is ON. (By specifying the standard or normal conditions here, non-standard or abnormal conditions can be found with the '!' indication.) e.g.: With the default setting of ND, the '!' indication is displayed when an ND filter other than 1 is selected. |
| | | | [NORMAL] 1 - - - - | 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 (combination allowed) | |
| | | WHITE | [IND] ON | ON, OFF | |
| | | | [NORMAL] P - - | P, A, B (combination allowed) | |
| | | 5600K | [IND] ON | ON, OFF | |
| | | | [NORMAL] OFF | ON, OFF | |
| | | SHUTT | [IND] ON | ON, OFF | |
| | | | [NORMAL] OFF | ON, OFF | |
| | | FAN | [IND] ON | ON, OFF | |
| | | | [NORMAL] AUTO1 | AUTO1, AUTO2, MIN, MAX | |
| | | G-COMP | [IND] ON | ON, OFF | |
| | | | | The normal condition is fixed to OFF. | |
| <CHAR/MARK MIX> Turning the character/marker ON/OFF and adjusting the brightness | 03 (U09) | CHAR | VF1 ON | ON, OFF | Character superimposing ON/OFF |
| | | | VF2 ON | ON, OFF | |
| | | | MONI ON | ON, OFF | |
| | | | VBS OFF | ON, OFF | |
| | | MARKER | VF1 ON | ON, OFF | Markers ON/OFF |
| | | | VF2 ON | ON, OFF | |
| | | | MONI ON | ON, OFF | |
| | | | VBS ON | ON, OFF | |
| | | CURSOR | VF1 OFF | ON, OFF | Cursor ON/OFF |
| | | | VF2 OFF | ON, OFF | |
| | | | MONI OFF | ON, OFF | |
| | | ZEBRA | VF1 OFF | ON, OFF | Zebra ON/OFF |
| | | | VF2 OFF | ON, OFF | |
| | | | MONI OFF | ON, OFF | |
| | | | VBS OFF | ON, OFF | |
| | | CHAR/MARK LEVEL | 50 | 0 to 50 | Adjust the brightness of the character/marker indications. |
| | | VF GATE MARKER | OFF | ON, OFF | For SKIN GATE and MULTI MATRIX GATE on the viewfinder |

| OPERATION menu | | | | | |
|--|-------------|-------------------------|--|---|--|
| Page title & purpose | No. | Item | Default | Settings | Remarks |
| <MARKER SETTING> Specifying markers | 04 (U03) | CENTER | OFF | ON, OFF | |
| | | | 1 | 1, 2, 3, 4 | 1: Entire cross 2: Entire cross with a hole 3: Center 4: Center with a hole |
| | | SAFETY | OFF | ON, OFF | |
| | | | 90.0% | 80.0%, 90.0%, 92.5%, 95.0% | |
| | | EFFECTIVE | OFF | ON, OFF | |
| | | ASPECT | OFF | ON, OFF | |
| | | | 4:3 | 2.40:1, 2.35:1, 1.85:1, 1.66:1, 16:9, 15:9, 14:9, 13:9, 4:3, VAR H, VAR V | 1.66:1 : VISTA1 equivalent 1.85:1 : VISTA2 equivalent |
| | | VARIABLE | 1440 | 12 to 1920 | |
| | | | 1016 | 12 to 1080 | |
| | | SAFETY | OFF | ON, OFF | |
| | | | 90.0% | 80.0%, 90.0%, 92.5%, 95.0% | For the safety marker in Aspect mode |
| MASK | OFF | ON, OFF | | | |
| | 12 | 0 to 15 | Set the level to darken the areas outside the aspect marker. | | |
| CURSOR | BOX | BOX, CROSS | | | |
| POSI H/V | 0/0 | -958 to 956/-538 to 536 | | | |
| SIZE W/H | 960/540 | 16 to 1920/16 to 1080 | | | |
| <VF DETAIL> Adjusting the detail on the viewfinders | 05 (U04) | VF1 | ON | ON, OFF | |
| | | VF2 | ON | ON, OFF | |
| | | LEVEL | 25% | 0 to 100% | |
| | | CRISP | 0 | -99 to +99 | |
| <ZEBRA> Setting the zebra | 06 (U05) | VF1 | OFF | ON, OFF | |
| | | VF2 | OFF | ON, OFF | |
| | | MONITOR | OFF | ON, OFF | |
| | | VBS | OFF | ON, OFF | |
| | | ZEBRA TYPE | 1 | 1, 2, 1&2 | |
| | | ZEBRA1 LEVEL | 70% | 0 to 109% | |
| | | WIDTH | 10% | 0 to 30% | |
| ZEBRA2 | 100% | 50 to 109% | | | |

| OPERATION menu | | | | | |
|---|-------------|---------------|---|--|---|
| Page title & purpose | No. | Item | Default | Settings | Remarks |
| <MONITOR OUTPUT> Setting the monitor output | 07 (U06) | COLOR | COLOR | COLOR, R, G, B | |
| | | VF [SIG] | | VF | Display only |
| | | [SRC] | | CAM, PB, AUTO, MIX | |
| | | [MLUT] | | ON, OFF | |
| | | SDI [SIG] | MONI | MONI, VF1, VF2 | |
| | | [SRC] | | CAM, PB, AUTO, MIX | Display only (showing the settings on <PB/MONI LUT> page) |
| | | [MLUT] | | ON, OFF | |
| | | TEST [SIG] | VBS | VBS, VF2, REFTHRU, FRAME | |
| | | [SRC] | | CAM, PB, AUTO, MIX, - - - | Display only (showing the settings on <PB/MONI LUT> page) - - -: When REFTHRU or FRAME is selectec |
| | | [MLUT] | | ON, OFF, - - - | |
| | | RM [SIG] | VBS | VBS, VF2 | |
| | | [SRC] | | CAM, PB, AUTO, MIX | Display only (showing the settings on <PB/MONI LUT> page) |
| [MLUT] | | ON, OFF | | | |
| <PB/MONI LUT> Setting the playback picture and monitor LUT | 08 (U07) | MLUT/PB MIX | OFF | MLUT, PBMIX, OFF | Fixed to MLUT in Cine-EI mode |
| | | MLUT SEL | NOT SELECTED | 709(800%), HG8009G40, HG8009G33, 709(180%), User-defined, - - -, NOT SELECTED, (709-450EI), (709-640EI), (709-800EI), (709-1000EI) | 709: ITU-R709 HG: Hyper Gamma User-defined: Name (max. 12 characters) of the user MLUT read from a "Memory Stick" - - -: MLUT unusable (709-450EI), (709-640EI), (709-800EI), (709-1000EI): In Cine-EI mode. Fixed to the setting corresponding with the selected EI. |
| | | VF [CAM/PB] | AUTO | AUTO, CAM, PB, - - - | - - -: When MLUT/PBMIX is set to PBMIX (ON): When the PB picture is displayed on the respective output with MLUT/PBMIX set to MLUT (OFF): When MLUT/PBMIX is set to OFF or PBMIX |
| | | [MLUT] | (OFF) | OFF, ON, (ON), (OFF) | |
| | | MONI [CAM/PB] | AUTO | AUTO, CAM, PB, - - - | |
| | | [MLUT] | (OFF) | OFF, ON, (ON), (OFF) | |
| | | VBS [CAM/PB] | AUTO | AUTO, CAM, PB, - - - | |
| | | [MLUT] | (OFF) | OFF, ON, (ON), (OFF) | |
| | | MLUT MARK | ON | ON, OFF | To turn the monitor LUT mark <u>LUT</u> on or off |
| | | LEVEL | 3 | 1, 2, 3, 4 | To set the luminance of the mark |
| H POS | 0 | 0 to 99 | To set the display position of the mark (0 for the leftmost or uppermost) | | |
| V POS | 0 | 0 to 99 | | | |

| OPERATION menu | | | | | |
|---|-------------|-------------|----------------------------|---------------------------------------|---|
| Page title & purpose | No. | Item | Default | Settings | Remarks |
| <PB MIX SETTING> Setting for mixing the playback picture | 09 (U08) | MIX TYPE | MIX | MIX, WIPE | |
| | | MIX | | | |
| | | DIRECTION | CAM | CAM, PB | |
| | | MODE | Y-MIX | Y-MIX, WIRE(W), WIRE(B) | |
| | | LEVEL | 80% | 0 to 80% | |
| | | WIPE | | | |
| | | LAYOUT | HOR | HOR, VERT | |
| | | PB POSITION | HOR: RIGHT VERT: BOTTOM | HOR: RIGHT, LEFT VERT: BOTTOM, TOP | |
| <SHUTTER ASSIGN> Setting the step shutter values | 10 (U10) | STEP | | | [deg] column: Shutter angle value settings |
| | | 1 | 216.0 | 360.0 to 4.3 | [sec] column: The converted speed values depending on the selected FPS value are displayed. |
| | | 2 | 180.0 | 360.0 to 4.3 | |
| | | 3 | 172.8 | 360.0 to 4.3 | |
| | | 4 | 150.0 | 360.0 to 4.3 | |
| | | 5 | 144.0 | 360.0 to 4.3 | |
| | | 6 | 90.0 | 360.0 to 4.3 | |
| | | 7 | 45.0 | 360.0 to 4.3 | |
| | | 8 | 22.5 | 360.0 to 4.3 | |
| | | ADD | | Execute by ENTER. | To add a step shutter value |
| | | DEL | | Execute by ENTER. | To delete a step shutter value |
| | | PRESET | | Execute by ENTER. | To resume the factory- set step shutter settings |

| OPERATION menu | | | | | | | |
|---|-------------|---------------|-------------|--|---------|--|--|
| Page title & purpose | No. | Item | Default | Settings | Remarks | | |
| <SUBDISPLAY 1> Registering the formats to be selected on the assistant panel | 11 (U11) | FORMAT MEMORY | | | | Register the formats to be selected on the subdisplay. Select from among the formats displayed on the corresponding <FORMAT MEMORY> subpage. | |
| | | 1 | 23.98P 444 | NO ASSIGN, 23.98P 444, S23.98P 444, 29.97P 444, S29.97P 444, S59.94P 444, 23.98P 422, S23.98P 422, 29.97P 422, S29.97P 422, S59.94P 422, 24P 444, S24P 444, 25P 444, S25P 444, S30P 444, 50P 444, S50P 444, S60P 444, 24P 422, S24P 422, 25P 422, S25P 422, S30P 422, 50P 422, S50P 422, S60P 422, 50I 444, 50I 422, 59.94I 444, 59.94I 422 | | | |
| | | 2 | S23.97P 444 | Same as above | | | |
| | | 3 | S59.94P 422 | Same as above | | | |
| | | 4 | 23.98P 422 | Same as above | | | |
| | | 5 | NO ASSIGN | Same as above | | | |
| | | 6 | NO ASSIGN | Same as above | | | |
| | | 7 | NO ASSIGN | Same as above | | | |
| | | 8 | NO ASSIGN | Same as above | | | |
| <SUBDISPLAY 2> Setting the LOCK switch mode and subdisplay | 12 (U12) | LOCK SW MODE | | | | | |
| | | CAMERA | FULL | FULL, -RUN | | Set the mode of the LOCK switch on the camera. -RUN: To enable the RUN button even when the LOCK switch is set to ON | |
| | | PANEL | FULL | FULL, -RUN | | Set the mode of the LOCK switch on the assistant panel. -RUN: To enable the RUN button even when the LOCK switch is set to ON | |
| | | PAGE SELECT | | Execute by ENTER. | | To jump to the subpage | |

| OPERATION menu | | | | | |
|---|---------------|-----------------------|-----------|--|--|
| Page title & purpose | No. | Item | Default | Settings | Remarks |
| <PAGE SELECT> subpage Selecting pages to be displayed on the subdisplay | | SHUTTER | ON | ON, OFF | |
| | | RAMP | ON | ON, OFF | |
| | | FORMAT | ON | ON, OFF | |
| | | ND | ON | ON, OFF | |
| | | GAIN/WHITE/ 5600K | ON | ON, OFF | |
| | | LENS FILE | ON | ON, OFF | |
| | | TIME CODE/TAPE REM | ON | ON, OFF | |
| | | VOLTAGE/FAN MODE | ON | ON, OFF | |
| | | CHARACTER MIX | ON | ON, OFF | |
| | | ASSIGNABLE SW1/SW2 | ON | ON, OFF | |
| | | ASSIGNABLE SW3/SW4 | ON | ON, OFF | |
| | | BRIGHT | ON | ON, OFF | |
| | | GAMMA TABLE | ON | ON, OFF | |
| | | COLOR SPACE | ON | ON, OFF | |
| | OPTICAL LEVEL | ON | ON, OFF | | |
| <SWITCH ASSIGN> Setting the functions of the assignable buttons and switch | 13 (U13) | ASSIGN SW1 | OFF | OFF, ND, REC REVIEW, PB(VF), VF MLUT, MONI MLUT, FAN MODE, GAIN -9/-18 dB | Select from among the functions displayed on the corresponding subpage. |
| | | ASSIGN SW2 | OFF | | |
| | | ASSIGN SW3 | OFF | | |
| | | ASSIGN SW4 | OFF | OFF, AWB, BARS, TEST1 | |
| | | RE - ROTATION | STD | STD, RVS | Specify operation mode of the MENU SEL/ENTER dial. STD: Clockwise rotation advances the pointer/ cursor or increases values on the menu screen. RVS: Counterclockwise rotation advances the pointer/cursor or increases values on the menu screen. |
| <GAIN ASSIGN> Specifying the gain switch settings | 14 (U14) | GAIN | [L] 0 dB | -6, -3, 0, 3, 6, 9, 12 dB | Assign the values for the gain switch of the RM-B150. |
| | | | [M] 6 dB | -6, -3, 0, 3, 6, 9, 12 dB | |
| | | | [H] 12 dB | -6, -3, 0, 3, 6, 9, 12 dB | |

| OPERATION menu | | | | | | |
|---|-------------|----------------|-----------|-----------------------------------|---|--|
| Page title & purpose | No. | Item | Default | Settings | Remarks | |
| <BATTERY ALARM> Confirming the operating power voltage | 15 (U15) | DC IN (24V) | | | | |
| | | TYPE | AC ADP | BATT1, BATT2, AC ADP | | |
| | | NEAR END | (22.2) | | | Display only (Setting is achieved using the MAINTENANCE menu.) |
| | | END | (21.6) | | | Display only (Setting is achieved using the MAINTENANCE menu.) |
| | | DC IN (12 V) | | | | |
| | | TYPE | AC ADP | BATT1, BATT2, AC ADP | | |
| | | NEAR END | (11.1) | | | Display only (Setting is achieved using the MAINTENANCE menu.) |
| | | END | (10.8) | | | Display only (Setting is achieved using the MAINTENANCE menu.) |
| <OPERATOR FILE> Operating the Operator file | 16 (U16) | READ (MS→CAM) | | Execute by ENTER. | To read the operator file from a "Memory Stick" | |
| | | WRITE (CAM→MS) | | Execute by ENTER. | To write the current settings of the operator file items to a "Memory Stick" | |
| | | PRESET | | Execute by ENTER. | To set the operator file items to the preset values in internal memory | |
| | | FILE ID | | alphanumerics (max.14 characters) | Enter a comment for the operator file to be written to a "Memory Stick." <i>See "Specifying a character string" (page 68).</i> | |
| | | CAM CODE | | Camera code | Display only | |
| | | DATE | | | Display only | |
| <LENS FILE> Operating the lens files | 17 (U17) | FILE | 1 | 1 to 32 | | |
| | | | No Offset | Lens file name | Display only | |
| | | CENTER MARKER | | | To set and store the center marker position: H POS: Increasing the value moves it to the right. V POS: Increasing the value moves it downwards. | |
| | | H POS | 0 | -96 to 95 | | |
| | | V POS | 0 | -54 to 53 | | |
| | | STORE | | Execute by ENTER. | | |
| | | WHITE R/G/B | ON | ON, OFF | To turn the WHITE R/G/B compensation by the lens file on or off. For color balance compensation against lens dispersion. As G can be compensated in addition to R and B, compensation of dispersion of sensitivity is also possible. | |

| OPERATION menu | | | | | |
|---|-------------|--------|---------|----------|---|
| Page title & purpose | No. | Item | Default | Settings | Remarks |
| <LENS INFO> Showing the lens information | 18 (U18) | NAME | | | With an ARRI LDS lens: Response from the lens with respect to a SendTab command (max. 16 characters × 3 lines) With Cooke /i lens: Owner Data (max. 16 characters × 1 line) + Lens Type (P or Z) With a lens control unit connected: blank |
| | | SERIAL | | | With an ARRI LDS lens: Serial number of the lens (hex.) With Cooke /i lens: Serial number of the lens (9 digits) With a lens control unit connected: blank |
| | | FOCUS | | | Focus setting: With an ARRI LDS lens: 0 to 1023 With Cooke /i lens: 000000 to 999999 With a lens control unit connected: blank |
| | | IRIS | | | Iris setting: With an ARRI LDS lens: 0 to 1023 With Cooke /i lens: T0 to T99999 With a lens control unit connected: F1.7 to F22, CL ¹⁾ |
| | | ZOOM | | | Zoom setting: With an ARRI LDS lens: 0 to 1023 With Cooke /i lens: 0 to 1023 With lens control unit connected: 0 to 99 ¹⁾ |

1) The items to be displayed may vary depending on the connected lens control unit.

4-3-2 PAINT Menu

| | |
|--|---|
| | : Valid in Custom mode only (Switch settings, such as ON/OFF, are fixed to the default statuses in Cine-EI mode and Cine mode.) |
| | : Valid in any operation modes |
| | : Valid in Custom mode and Cine mode only |

Execute by ENTER. : Execute by pushing on the MENU SEL/ENTER dial.

Notes

- When the setting is in the fixed status, it is displayed in parentheses.
Example: (OFF)
- The markings [P01] to [P03] in the No. column indicate the page numbers in Cine-EI mode and Cine mode.
The pages marked with [- -] in the No. column are not displayed in Cine-EI mode and Cine mode.

| PAINT menu | | | | | |
|--|----------------|----------|--------------------------|-------------------|--|
| Page title & purpose | No. | Item | Default | Settings | Remarks |
| <SW STATUS> Glancing and switching the paint functions on/off | P01 [P01] | FLARE | (OFF) | ON, OFF | Fixed to OFF in Cine-EI mode and Cine mode |
| | | GAMMA | (ON) | ON, OFF | Fixed to ON in Cine-EI mode and Cine mode |
| | | BLK GAM | (OFF) | ON, OFF | Fixed to OFF in Cine-EI mode and Cine mode |
| | | KNEE | (OFF) | ON, OFF | Fixed to OFF in Cine-EI mode and Cine mode |
| | | WHT CLIP | (OFF) | ON, OFF | Fixed to OFF in Cine-EI mode and Cine mode |
| | | DETAIL | (OFF) | ON, OFF | Fixed to OFF in Cine-EI mode and Cine mode |
| | | LVL DEP | (OFF) | ON, OFF | Fixed to OFF in Cine-EI mode and Cine mode |
| | | SKIN DTL | (OFF) | ON, OFF | Fixed to OFF in Cine-EI mode and Cine mode |
| | | MATRIX | (OFF) | ON, OFF | Fixed to OFF in Cine-EI mode and Cine mode |
| | | 5600K | | OFF | ON, OFF |
| <VIDEO LEVEL> Adjusting the various video balance | P02 [- -] | WHITE | [R] [G] [B] [M] 0 0 0 | -99 to +99 | R, G, B, and M (master) values can be independently set. (M cannot be set for WHITE or FLARE.) |
| | | BLACK | 0 0 0 0 | -99 to +99 | |
| | | FLARE | 0 0 0 | -99 to +99 | |
| | | GAMMA | 0 0 0 0 | -99 to +99 | |
| | | FLARE | OFF | ON, OFF | Fixed to OFF in Cine-EI mode and Cine mode |
| | | TEST | OFF | OFF, TEST1, TEST2 | |

| PAINT menu | | | | | |
|--|-----------------------|-------------------|----------------------------|--|--|
| Page title & purpose | No. | Item | Default | Settings | Remarks |
| <GAMMA> Adjusting the gamma | P03 [P02] (U19) | LEVEL | [R] [G] [B] [M] 0 0 0 0 | -99 to +99 | R, G, B, and M (master) values can be independently set. |
| | | BLACK | 0 | -99 to +99 | M (master) value only |
| | | COARSE | 0.45 | 0.35 to 0.90 (0.05 steps) | Fixed to 0.45 when HYPER GAMMA SPECIAL or USER is selected |
| | | TABLE | SPECIAL | STANDARD, HYPER GAMMA, SPECIAL, USER | Fixed to SPECIAL in Cine-EI mode |
| | | | 1 | STANDARD 1: CAMCORDER 2: × 4.5 3: × 3.5 4: SMPTE-240M 5: ITU-R709 6: × 5.0 7: × 5.0-709 HYPER GAMMA 1: HG3250G36 2: HG4600G30 3: HG3259G40 4: HG4609G33 5: HG8000G36 6: HG8000G30 7: HG8009G40 8: HG8009G33 SPECIAL 1: S-LOG A 2: HG7-ISO800 3: HG8-ISO800 USER 1: S-LOG A 2: S-LOG A 3: S-LOG A 4: S-LOG A 5: S-LOG A | <i>For details, see "3-11 Selecting the Gamma" (page 60).</i> |
| | | GAMMA | ON | ON, OFF | Fixed to ON in Cine-EI mode and Cine mode |
| | | KNEE | (OFF) | ON, OFF, (OFF) | (OFF): Fixed to OFF with the gamma setting other than STANDARD |
| | | TEST | OFF | OFF, TEST1, TEST2 | |
| <BLACK GAMMA> Adjusting the contrast near black | P04 [- -] | LEVEL | [R] [G] [B] [M] 0 0 0 0 | -99 to +99 | R, G, B, and M (master) values can be independently set. |
| | | RANGE | HIGH | LOW, L.MID, H.MID, HIGH | |
| | | | OFF | ON, OFF | |
| TEST | OFF | OFF, TEST1, TEST2 | | | |
| <SATURATION> Adjusting the color saturation | P05 [- -] | SATURATION | 0 | -99 to +99 | |
| | | | OFF | ON, OFF | |
| | | LOW KEY SAT | 0 | -99 to +99 | |
| | | RANGE | HIGH | LOW, L.MID, H.MID, HIGH | |
| | | | OFF | ON, OFF | |
| TEST | OFF | OFF, TEST1, TEST2 | | | |

| PAINT menu | | | | | |
|--|----------------|-------------|----------------------------------|------------|---|
| Page title & purpose | No. | Item | Default | Settings | Remarks |
| <KNEE> Adjusting the compression for high-luminance areas | P06 [- -] | K POINT | [R] [G] [B] [M] 0 0 0 0 | -99 to +99 | R, G, B, and M (master) values can be independently set. K POINT: To adjust the point to apply the change K SLOPE: To adjust the slope of compression Absolute values are displayed in ABS mode except for M (master). |
| | | K SLOPE | 0 0 0 0 | -99 to +99 | |
| | | KNEE | OFF | ON, OFF | |
| | | KNEE MAX | OFF | ON, OFF | |
| | | KNEE SAT | 0 | -99 to +99 | To adjust the color saturation at high-luminance areas |
| | | | OFF | ON, OFF | |
| | | AUTO KNEE | OFF | OFF, AUTO | |
| | | POINT LIMIT | 0 | -99 to +99 | Absolute value is displayed in ABS mode. |
| | | SLOPE | 0 | -99 to +99 | Absolute value is displayed in ABS mode. |
| ABS | | | Highlighted: ABS (Absolute) mode | | |
| <WHITE CLIP> Adjusting the level to white-clip the high-luminance areas | P07 [- -] | W CLIP | [R] [G] [B] [M] 0 0 0 0 | -99 to +99 | R, G, B, and M (master) values can be independently set. Absolute values are displayed in ABS mode except for M (master). |
| | | | OFF | ON, OFF | |
| | | ABS | | | Highlighted: ABS (Absolute) mode |
| <DETAIL 1> Adjusting the emphasis of the contours in video | P08 [- -] | DETAIL | OFF | ON, OFF | Fixed to OFF in Cine-EI mode and Cine mode |
| | | LEVEL | 0 | -99 to +99 | Absolute value is displayed in ABS mode. |
| | | LIMITER | [M] 0 | -99 to +99 | To adjust the level to clip the maximum value of the emphasis signal Absolute values are displayed in ABS mode except for M (master). |
| | | | [WHT] 0 | -99 to +99 | |
| | | | [BLK] 0 | -99 to +99 | |
| | | CRISP | 0 | -99 to +99 | To adjust the level for noise suppression (Absolute values are displayed in ABS mode) |
| | | LVL DEP | 0 | -99 to +99 | To adjust the emphasis elements suppressed by gamma (Absolute values are displayed in ABS mode.) |
| | | | OFF | ON, OFF | |
| ABS | | | Highlighted: ABS (Absolute) mode | | |

| PAINT menu | | | | | |
|--|----------------|-----------|-----------------------------|-------------------|--|
| Page title & purpose | No. | Item | Default | Settings | Remarks |
| <DETAIL 2> Adjusting the emphasis of the contours in video | P09 [- -] | H/V RATIO | 0 | -99 to +99 | To specify the vertical factor of the contour emphasis (Absolute values are displayed in ABS mode.) |
| | | FREQ | 0 | -99 to +99 | To adjust the video frequency components to be emphasized (Absolute values are displayed in ABS mode.) |
| | | MIX RATIO | 0 | -99 to +99 | Absolute value is displayed in ABS mode. |
| | | KNEE APT | 0 | -99 to +99 | For contour emphasis in high-luminance areas compressed by the KNEE function (Absolute values are displayed in ABS mode.) |
| | | | OFF | ON, OFF | |
| | | ABS | | | Highlighted: ABS (Absolute) mode |
| <SKIN DETAIL> Emphasizing the contours of the specific color components | P10 [- -] | SKIN DTL | OFF | ON, OFF | Fixed to OFF in Cine-EI mode and Cine mode |
| | | SKIN GATE | OFF | OFF, 1, 2, 3 | 1, 2, 3: Skin gate can be set to ON for the specified channel only. With the ON setting, a zebra pattern is displayed for the color component affected by the DETAIL function. |
| | | ABS | | | Highlighted: ABS (Absolute) mode |
| | | CH SW | [1] [2] [3] (ON) OFF OFF | ON, OFF | The skin tone detail function can be independently set for each channel (channel 1 is always ON). |
| | | HUE | EXEC EXEC EXEC | Execute by ENTER. | HUE: For automatic detection of the target color |
| | | PHASE | 0 0 0 | 0 to 359 | |
| | | WIDTH | 29 29 29 | 0 to 90 | |
| | | SAT | -89 -89 -89 | -99 to +99 | Absolute values are indicated for LEVEL only in ABS mode. |
| | | LEVEL | 0 0 0 | -99 to +99 | |

| PAINT menu | | | | | |
|--|----------------|--------------|---|--|---|
| Page title & purpose | No. | Item | Default | Settings | Remarks |
| <USER MATRIX> Adjusting the color components without affecting the black and white components | P11 [- -] | R-G | 0 | -99 to +99 | |
| | | R-B | 0 | -99 to +99 | |
| | | G-R | 0 | -99 to +99 | |
| | | G-B | 0 | -99 to +99 | |
| | | B-R | 0 | -99 to +99 | |
| | | B-G | 0 | -99 to +99 | |
| | | MATRIX | OFF | ON, OFF | |
| | | PRESET | - - | ON, OFF, (OFF), - - | Invalid when MATRIX is OFF (- - indication) (OFF): Fixed to OFF when MATRIX is ON with COLOR SPACE set to S-GAMUT or DCDM REF PJ |
| | | | - - | SMPTE-240M, ITU-709, SMPTE-WIDE, NTSC, EBU, - - | Invalid when MATRIX is OFF (- - indication) |
| | | USER | - - | ON, OFF, - - | Invalid when MATRIX is OFF (- - indication) |
| MULTI | - - | ON, OFF, - - | Invalid when MATRIX is OFF (- - indication) | | |
| <MULTI MATRIX> Adjusting the color components independently by dividing into 16 axes | P12 [- -] | PHASE | 0 | 0, 23, 45, 68, 90, 113, 135, 158, 180, 203, 225, 248, 270, 293, 315, 338 | Select an axis (angle) at PHASE for which the multimatrix adjustment is to be made, and set HUE and SAT. (HUE and SAT can be adjusted independently for 16 axes.) |
| | | | | B, B+, MG-, MG, MG+, R, R+, YL-, YL, YL+, G-, G, G+, CY, CY+, B- | |
| | | HUE | 0 | -99 to +99 | |
| | | SAT | 0 | -99 to +99 | |
| | | ALL CLEAR | | Execute by ENTER. | |
| | | GATE | OFF | ON, OFF | |
| | | MATRIX | OFF | ON, OFF | |
| | | PRESET | - - | ON, OFF, (OFF), - - | Invalid when MATRIX is OFF (- - indication) (OFF): Fixed to OFF when MATRIX is ON with COLOR SPACE set to S-GAMUT or DCDM REF PJ |
| | | | - - | SMPTE-240M, ITU-709, SMPTE-WIDE, NTSC, EBU, - - | Invalid when MATRIX is OFF (- - indication) |
| | | USER | - - | ON, OFF, - - | Invalid when MATRIX is OFF (- - indication) |
| MULTI | - - | ON, OFF, - - | Invalid when MATRIX is OFF (- - indication) | | |

| PAINT menu | | | | | | |
|--|-----------------------|-------------|-----------|--|--|--|
| Page title & purpose | No. | Item | Default | Settings | Remarks | |
| <SHUTTER/FPS> Adjusting the shutter while observing the shutter angles and speeds | P13 [P03] (U20) | SHUTTER | OFF | ON, OFF | Setting to ON displays the current shutter values in the [deg] and [sec] columns. [deg]: Shutter angle (360.0 to 4.3) [sec]: Shutter speed obtained according to the angle in [deg] and the FRAME RATE value | |
| | | STEP | | | To change the shutter value in Step mode | |
| | | CONTINUOUS | | | To change the shutter value in Continuous mode | |
| | | STEP ASSIGN | | | | |
| | | ADD | | | Execute by ENTER. | To add a step shutter value |
| | | DELETE | | | Execute by ENTER. | To delete a step shutter value |
| | | FRAME RATE | -- | | For S23.98PsF/S24PsF: 1 to 24 For S25PsF: 1 to 25 For S29.97PsF/S30PsF: 1 to 30 For S50P/S59.94P/S60P: 1 to 50 | When the video format is fixed, the value is indicated in parentheses. The selectable values depend on the format and gain compensation mode. <i>For details, see "3-9 Detailed Shutter Settings" (page 58).</i> |
| | | COMP MODE | OFF | | OFF, ANGLE, GAIN | To select Compensation mode |
| <RAMP> Setting and executing the RAMP functions | P14 [P04] | CURRENT | | | The current FPS value is displayed. | |
| | | START | 24 FPS | | Same as those of FRAME RATE of <SHUTTER/FPS>. | To set the start FPS value |
| | | END | 24 FPS | | Same as those of FRAME RATE of <SHUTTER/FPS>. | To set the end FPS value |
| | | DURATION | 30s | | 0 to 30s | To set the transition time. |
| | | COMP MODE | OFF | | OFF, ANGLE, GAIN | To select shutter compensation mode |
| | | RAMP MODE | OFF | | OFF, LINEAR, EXPONENTIAL | To select the RAMP mode |
| | | DIR | | | Execute by ENTER. | To inverse the START and END values of FPS |
| | | RAMP | | | Execute by ENTER. | To start the RAMP operation (invalid when RAMP MODE is OFF) |
| <NOISE SUPPRESS> Setting the noise suppression function | P15 [- -] | NOISE SUP | OFF | ON, OFF | <i>See "Noise Suppression" (page 85).</i> | |
| | | LEVEL | LOW (30%) | LOW (30%), MID (60%), HIGH (90%), MAX (100%) | | |

| PAINT menu | | | | | |
|---|----------------|------|-----------------------|---|---|
| Page title & purpose | No. | Item | Default | Settings | Remarks |
| <SCENE FILE> Storing and retrieving scene files (data set by the PAINT menu) | P16 [- -] | 1 | | | When storing a file in camera memory, specify the number before executing STORE. When reading, only specify the number. |
| | | 2 | | | |
| | | 3 | | | |
| | | 4 | | | |
| | | 5 | | | |
| | | 01 | | 01 to 32 | To specify the scene file number 01 to 32 when 32 SCENE FILE of <OTHERS 2> of the MAINTENANCE menu is ON. |
| | STORE | | | Execute by ENTER. | |
| | STANDARD | | | Execute by ENTER. | To read the standard paint data |
| | READ (MS→CAM) | | | Execute by ENTER. | To load scene files from a "Memory Stick" to internal memory |
| | WRITE (CAM→MS) | | | Execute by ENTER. | To write scene files in the camera's memory to a "Memory Stick" |
| | FILE ID | | | Max.14 characters | Enter a comment for the scene files to be written to a "Memory Stick." |
| CAM CODE | | | Camera code | Display only (When files made on are detected, "F35" is displayed.) | |
| DATE | | | Date of file creation | Display only | |

Noise Suppression

This function you can enable on the PAINT menu <NOISE SUPPRESS> page effectively suppresses noise components while maintaining fine edge components of a subject.

As the noise suppression function of this camera employs a system to extract and depress noise within a frame, it also shows strong characteristics for movement of a subject compared with noise reduction that uses frame correlation. You can select from among 4 effect levels; LOW (30%), MID (60%), HIGH (90%), MAX (100%).

LOW: To mainly cut noise components in the high range

MID: To mainly cut noise components in the high and middle ranges

HIGH: To mainly cut noise components in the high, middle, and low ranges



MAX: To mainly cut noise components in the high, middle, and low ranges

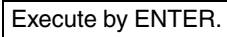
The % values are references of the effect when assuming the maximum is 100%.

Note

This function somewhat affects frequency components of actual images, and the contours of low-luminance blocks may be weakened. A preliminary test shooting is recommended to check in advance.

4-3-3 MAINTENANCE Menu

 : Valid in Custom mode only
 : Valid in any operation modes

 Execute by ENTER. : Execute by pushing on the MENU SEL/ENTER dial.

Note

The markings [M01] to [M12] in the No. column indicate the page numbers in Cine-EI mode and Cine mode.
 The pages marked with [- -] in the No. column are not displayed in Cine-EI mode and Cine mode.

| MAINTENANCE menu | | | | | |
|--|----------------|--------------------|---------|-----------------------------------|---|
| Page title & purpose | No. | Item | Default | Settings | Remarks |
| <BASE SETTING> Setting the basic operation mode | M01 [M01] | SHOOT MODE | CINE-EI | CINE-EI, CINE, CUSTOM | |
| | | D-RANGE | EXTEND | EXTEND, NORMAL | EXTEND: To improve the dynamic range and sensitivity Fixed to EXTEND in Cine-EI mode and Cine mode |
| | | COLOR SPACE | S-GAMUT | S-GAMUT, F900, F900R, DCDM REF PJ | S-GAMUT: Wide color space designed for this camera F900: Color space equivalent to other HD cameras F900R: Color space equivalent to HDW-F900R (only with <OTHERS 2> COLOR F900R ENABLED DCDM REF PJ: Color space of the reference projector specified by DC |
| <AUTO SETUP> Various auto balance adjustments | M02 [- -] | AUTO BLACK | | Execute by ENTER. | |
| | | AUTO WHITE | | Execute by ENTER. | |
| | | AUTO LEVEL | | Execute by ENTER. | |
| | | AUTO WHITE SHADING | | Execute by ENTER. | Do not execute if a flat white subject is not available. |
| | | AUTO BLACK SHADING | | Execute by ENTER. | |
| | | TEST | OFF | OFF, TEST1, TEST2 | |

| MAINTENANCE menu | | | | | | |
|--|----------------|--------------------|--------------------------|--|--|--|
| Page title & purpose | No. | Item | Default | Settings | Remarks | |
| <WHITE SHADING> Adjusting the shading of white level | M03 [- -] | V SAW | [R] [G] [B] 0 0 0 | -99 to +99 | R, G, and B values can be independently set. V SAW, H SAW: To vertically or horizontally adjust the slope of shading compensation V PARA, H PARA: To vertically or horizontally adjust the irregularity of shading compensation | |
| | | V PARA | 0 0 0 | -99 to +99 | | |
| | | H SAW | 0 0 0 | -99 to +99 | | |
| | | H PARA | 0 0 0 | -99 to +99 | | |
| | | WHITE | 0 0 0 | -99 to +99 | | |
| | | AUTO WHITE SHADING | | | Execute by ENTER. | |
| | | WHITE SHAD MODE | RB | | RGB, RB | RGB: To adjust the shading independently for R, G, and B RB: To adjust R and B according to G |
| <BLACK SHADING> Adjusting the shading of black level | M04 [- -] | V SAW | [R] [G] [B] [M] 0 0 0 | -99 to +99 | R, G, and B values can be independently set. M (master) value can also be set for BLACK. V SAW, H SAW: To vertically or horizontally adjust the slope of shading compensation V PARA, H PARA: To vertically or horizontally adjust the irregularity of shading compensation | |
| | | V PARA | 0 0 0 | -99 to +99 | | |
| | | H SAW | 0 0 0 | -99 to +99 | | |
| | | H PARA | 0 0 0 | -99 to +99 | | |
| | | BLK SET | 0 0 0 | -99 to +99 | | |
| | | BLACK | 0 0 0 0 | -99 to +99 | | |
| | | MASTER GAIN | 0 dB | | | -6, -3, 0, 3, 6, 9, 12 dB |
| | | AUTO BLACK SHADING | | | Execute by ENTER. | |
| <OHB MATRIX> Adjusting the colors at the CCD block (OHB) to match the colors among multiple cameras (can be stored in the OHB file) | M05 [- -] | PHASE | 0 | 0, 23, 45, 68, 90, 113, 135, 158, 180, 203, 225, 248, 270, 293, 315, 338 | To select an axis (angle) at PHASE for which the OHB matrix adjustment is to be made, and set HUE and SAT (HUE and SAT can be adjusted independently for 16 axes). | |
| | | HUE | 0 | -99 to +99 | | |
| | | SAT | 0 | -99 to +99 | | |
| | | ALL CLEAR | | | Execute by ENTER. | To clear the HUE and SAT values for all PHASE settings |
| | | OHB MATRIX | ON | | ON, OFF | Always ON in Cine-EI mode and Cine mode |
| | | MATRIX | OFF | | ON, OFF | Always OFF in Cine-EI mode and Cine mode |

| MAINTENANCE menu | | | | | |
|--|----------------|--|-------------------|---|---|
| Page title & purpose | No. | Item | Default | Settings | Remarks |
| <AUDIO> Selecting the IF BOX output SDI channels to which the microphone inputs are added and setting the signal delay compensation | M06 [M02] | CAMERA MIC CH SELECT IF BOX | CH5/6 | CH1/2, CH5/6 | Note The microphone inputs added to SDI signals sent to the SRW-1 directly docked on the camera or optically connected to the camera via the CA-F101 are fixed to CH5/6. |
| | | DELAY COMP | ON | ON, OFF | ON: The audio delay is automatically compensated according to the video delay on the main line output of the camera. OFF: Only video delays while audio does not delay on the main line output of the camera. <i>For details, see "Lip Sync Compensation" (page 144).</i> |
| | | AUDIO DELAY | | 0 to 3 FRAME | Displays the amount of audio delay (in 0.5-frame steps) |
| | | VIDEO DELAY | | 0 to 3 FRAME | Displays the amount of video delay (in 0.5-frame steps) |
| <OUTPUT FORMAT> Setting the output video format | M07 [M03] | CURRENT | 23.98PsF 4:4:4 10 | | The current format is displayed. |
| | | NEXT | | | The format specified on the subsequent lines and to be selected by executing SET FORMAT is displayed. |
| | | SCAN | PROGRESSIVE | PROGRESSIVE, INTERLACE | |
| | | FRAME | 23.98 | 23.98, 24, 25, 29.97, 30, 50, 59.94, 60 | When SCAN is PROGRESSIVE |
| | | FIELD | 59.94 | 59.94, 50 | When SCAN is INTERLACE |
| | | SIGNAL | 4:4:4 RGB | 4:4:4 RGB, 4:2:2 YCbCr | |
| | | SELECT FPS | OFF | ON, OFF | |
| | | SET FORMAT | | Execute by ENTER. | |
| <DOWN CONVERTER> Setting the aspect ratio for VBS output | M08 [M04] | ASPECT | LB | SQ, LB, EC | SQ: Squeeze LB: Letter Box EC: Edge Crop |
| | | <POWER SAVE> Selecting the output power save mode | M09 [M05] | MONITOR OUT | ACTIVE |
| | DOWN CONVERTER | ACTIVE | | PWR SAVE, ACTIVE | |

| MAINTENANCE menu | | | | | |
|---|--------------|--------------|---------|-----------------------|--|
| Page title & purpose | No. | Item | Default | Settings | Remarks |
| <BATT ALARM SET> Setting the voltage values to trigger alarm indications | M10 [M06] | DC IN (24 V) | | | |
| | | TYPE | AC ADP | BATT1, BATT2, AC ADP | BATT1/BATT2: Batteries AC ADP: AC adaptor |
| | | NEAR END | 22.2 V | 0.1 to 30.0 V | Fixed to the default value for AC ADP |
| | | END | 21.6 V | 0 to 29.9 V | Fixed to the default value for AC ADP |
| | | DC IN (12 V) | | | |
| | | TYPE | AC ADP | BATT1, BATT2, AC ADP | BATT1/BATT2: Batteries AC ADP: AC adaptor |
| | | NEAR END | 11.1 V | 11.0 to 17.0 V | Fixed to the default value for AC ADP |
| | | END | 10.8 V | 10.5 to 14.0 V | Fixed to the default value for AC ADP |
| <GENLOCK> Adjusting Genlock with status indications | M11 [M07] | REFERENCE | | INTERNAL, GENLOCK IN | Display only |
| | | STATUS | | OK, NG, NO SIGNAL | Display only |
| | | H PHASE | 0 | -511 to 511 | To adjust the H phase for genlock (With a CA-F101 mounted, "--" is displayed and the setting cannot be changed.) |
| <DATE/HR METER> Setting the built-in clock and displaying the hour meter | M12 [M08] | DATE/TIME | | yyyy/mm/dd hh : mm | |
| | | HR METER | | 1H to 99999H | The accumulated powered time after reset by the Service menu is displayed. |

| MAINTENANCE menu | | | | | |
|---|--------------|---------------|---------|----------------|--|
| Page title & purpose | No. | Item | Default | Settings | Remarks |
| <METADATA> Recording/ reproducing metadata | M13 [M09] | EMBEDDED | OFF | ON, OFF, (OFF) | To turn the function to embed metadata on tapes and SDI signals on or off (fixed to OFF with a Select FPS format or with the CA-F101 connected) |
| | | ANC LINE | 9 | (9) | SDI V ANC LINE number (currently fixed to 9) |
| | | TYPE | USER1 | (USER1) | Format of items in metadata (currently fixed to USER 1) |
| | | REC MS WRITE | OFF | ON, OFF, (OFF) | To turn the function to simultaneously write metadata to a "Memory Stick" while embedding them to SDI output in recording on or off (fixed to OFF with a Select FPS format or with the CA-F101 connected) |
| | | PLAY MS WRITE | OFF | ON, OFF, (OFF) | To turn the function to read embedded metadata and write them to a "Memory Stick" in playback on or off (fixed to OFF with a Select FPS format or with the CA-F101 connected) |
| | | DISP ON REC | ON | ON, OFF | To turn on or off the function to display major settings of the camera and lens for approx. 0.5 sec on the main camera line immediately after recording is started and record them as images at the top of a clip. <i>For details, see "About Metadata" (page 119).</i> |

| MAINTENANCE menu | | | | | |
|--|-----------------------|------------------|-----------------|--|--|
| Page title & purpose | No. | Item | Default | Settings | Remarks |
| <OTHERS 1> Setting various subsidiary functions | M14 [M10] (U21) | FAN MODE | AUTO1 | AUTO1, AUTO2, MIN, MAX | <p>To select the operation modes of the fans</p> <p>AUTO1: Automatically controlled according to the internal temperature and in a quiet condition during recording</p> <p>AUTO2: Normally controlled in MIN mode and in a quieter condition during recording (only for a short recording under ordinary ambient temperature)</p> <p>MIN: The quietest fan operation is maintained without synchronization with recording (only for use under ordinary ambient temperature).</p> <p>MAX: The fans rotate at the maximum speed.</p> <p><i>For details on fan operations, see “3-2-9 Confirmation of the Power Voltage and Selection of Fan Operation Mode” (page 40).</i></p> |
| | | CAM BARS | OFF | ON, OFF | To turn the built-in color generator on or off |
| | | HD-BAR (VF/MONI) | BAR 16:9 (100%) | BAR 16:9 (100%), BAR 16:9 (75%), SMPTE 16:9 (BLACK), BAR 4:3 (100%), BAR 4:3 (75%), SMPTE 4:3 (BLACK), MF-ARIB (75%), MF-ARIB (100%), MF-ARIB (+I), MF-SMPTE (-I, Q) | To select the color bar format for HD outputs |
| | | SD-BAR | SMPTE | SMPTE, EIA, FULL (EBU), 95%, NTSC100% (PAL100%) | To select the color bar format for SD outputs EBU, PAL100%: With 1.000 formats |
| | | IMAGE INVERT | OFF | ON, OFF | To turn the image-inversion function on or off (ON to set the camera picture upside-down) |
| | | IRIS CLOSE | OFF | ON, OFF | |
| | | MONI REMOTE REC | OFF | ON, OFF | To turn the function to feed a REC trigger signal to a recorder connected to the MONITOR OUT HD SDI connectors 1 and 2 on or off, enabling synchronized recording with SRW-1. Applicable recorders: HDW-250, HDW-S280 |

| MAINTENANCE menu | | | | | |
|---------------------------|-----|---------------|---------|----------------|--|
| Page title & purpose | No. | Item | Default | Settings | Remarks |
| <OTHERS 1> (continued) | | SMEAR REDUCER | OFF | OFF, LOW, HIGH | <p>To set the smear compensation function. For compensation, select the compensation level, LOW or HIGH. When the camera is turned off, the setting returns to OFF.</p> <p>Note While smear compensation is effective for still pictures, it may emphasize a smear with a moving subject. Be sure to use this function as appropriate for the subjects.</p> |

| MAINTENANCE menu | | | | | |
|--|--------------|--------------------------------|----------|--|---|
| Page title & purpose | No. | Item | Default | Settings | Remarks |
| <OTHERS 2> Setting various subsidiary functions | M15 [M11] | DATE TYPE | 5 M/D/Y | 1 Y/Mn/D 2 Mn/D 3 D/M/Y 4 D/M 5 M/D/Y 6 M/D | To select the date display mode Y: Year Mn: Month (numeric) M: Month (character string) D: Day |
| | | V DTL CREATION ¹⁾ | Y | NAM, G, R+G, Y | To specify from which signal the vertical detail volume is to be created NAM: The highest signal among R, G, and B G: G signal R+G: Additional value of the R signal and G signal Y: Y signal |
| | | DTL H/V MODE ¹⁾ | H/V | H/V, V ONLY | H/V: To change the H detail at the same time when adjusting the V detail V ONLY: To adjust V detail while maintaining the H detail |
| | | TEST2 MODE | 20% STEP | 20% STEP, 10STEP | 20% STEP: 20%-steps up to full scale when gamma is OFF 10STEP: 10%-steps up to 100% when gamma is OFF |
| | | WHITE SETUP MODE ¹⁾ | A.LVL | AWB, A.LVL | A.LVL: To return the white value to "0" when STANDARD is executed AWB: To return the white value to the AWB value when STANDARD is executed |
| | | FPS LIMITER | LIMIT | LIMIT, FREE | LIMIT: To limit the variable range of the FPS setting FREE: To release the range limitation of the FPS setting |
| | | EXT I/O MODE | ARRI RMT | ARRI RMT, LSI, TERMINAL | To select EXT I/O mode ARRI RMT: When an ARRI Remote Control is connected LSI: When a jig application is connected (for adjustments) TERMINAL: When a terminal is connected (for adjustments) |
| | | COLOR F900R | ENABLE | ENABLE, DISABLE | To enable/disable selection of F900R COLOR SPACE mode |
| | | 32 SCENE FILE | OFF (5) | ON, OFF (5) | To turn the function to expand the number of scene files to be registered to 32 on or off |

| MAINTENANCE menu | | | | | |
|---|--------------|----------------|---------|------------------|---|
| Page title & purpose | No. | Item | Default | Settings | Remarks |
| <OTHERS 3> Setting the color space of HDVF-C30WR | M16 [M12] | VF COLOR SPACE | AUTO | AUTO, STD | Valid only with the HDVF-C30WR viewfinder connected AUTO: To synchronize with the camera's color space STD: To fix to F900 |
| | | REC TRIGGER | SWITCH | SWITCH, RECORDER | To select the operation mode when starting/stopping recording on the SRW-1 using a REC trigger via the DC OUT 24 V connector. SWITCH: Mode detecting an edge of the REC trigger signal to start/stop SRW-1 recording by using an external switch. RECORDER: Mode detecting the level of the REC trigger signal for start/stop SRW-1 recording by entering the REC status from an external recorder connected to the interface box. The same as when recording is started on the SRW-1, the RUN indicator and the fan quieting function are valid. |
| | | MONI 50I/59I | DISABLE | DISABLE/ENABLE | When ENABLE is selected, the MONITOR SDI outputs become 59.94I for 23.98PsF formats or 50I for 24PsF formats. |

1) Not displayed in Cine-EI mode and Cine mode

4-3-4 NETWORK Menu

The NETWORK menu items can be set in any operation modes.

For details, see “Parameter Settings” (page 116).

Execute by ENTER. Execute by pushing on the MENU SEL/ENTER dial.

| NETWORK menu | | | | | | |
|------------------|-----|-----------------------|---------------|----------------------------|---|--|
| Page title | No. | Item | Default | Settings | Remarks | |
| <IP ADDR SET> | N01 | HOST IP ADDRESS | 0.0.0.0 | 0.0.0.0 to 255.255.255.255 | | |
| | | SUBNET MASK | 255.255.255.0 | 0.0.0.0 to 255.255.255.255 | | |
| | | DEFAULT GATEWAY | 0.0.0.0 | 0.0.0.0 to 255.255.255.255 | | |
| | | SET | | Execute by ENTER. | Power must be turned off then on again to activate the execution. | |
| <ETHER I/F CONF> | N02 | AUTO NEGOTIATION | ON | | | |
| | | CONNECT CONFIGURATION | | | | |
| | | CONNECT SPEED | 100M | 10M, 100M | | |
| | | DUPLEX MODE | FULL | HALF, FULL | | |
| | | SET | | Execute by ENTER. | Power must be turned off then on again to activate the execution. | |
| <700PTP SETTING> | N03 | NS MODE | LEGACY | LEGACY, BRIDGE, MCS | | |
| | | MCS MODE | (CLIENT) | | Fixed | |
| | | CAMERA NO. | 0 | 0 to 24 | Select a number other than 0 when connected. | |
| | | MASTER IP ADDRESS | 0.0.0.0 | 0.0.0.0 to 255.255.255.255 | | |
| | | SET | | Execute by ENTER. | | |
| <NETWORK RESET> | N04 | ALL RESET | | Execute by ENTER. | To initialize all the NETWORK menu settings | |

4-3-5 FILE Menu

For details on the files, see “Chapter 5 Storage and Retrieval of User Setting Data”.

| | |
|--|--------------------------------|
| | : Valid in Custom mode only |
| | : Valid in any operation modes |

Execute by ENTER. : Execute by pushing on the MENU SEL/ENTER dial.

Note

The markings [F01] to [F05] in the No. column indicate the page numbers in Cine-EI mode and Cine mode.
The pages marked with [- -] in the No. column are not displayed in Cine-EI mode and Cine mode.

| FILE menu | | | | | |
|-----------------|--------------|----------------|---------|-------------------|---|
| Page title | No. | Item | Default | Settings | Remarks |
| <OPERATOR FILE> | F01 [F01] | READ (MS→CAM) | | Execute by ENTER. | To read the operator file from a “Memory Stick” |
| | | WRITE (CAM→MS) | | Execute by ENTER. | To write the current settings of the operator file items to a “Memory Stick” |
| | | PRESET | | Execute by ENTER. | To set the operator file items to the preset values in internal memory |
| | | FILE ID | | max.14 characters | Enter a comment for the operator file to be written to a “Memory Stick.” <i>See “Specifying a character string” (page 68).</i> |
| | | CAM CODE | F35 | Camera code | Display only |
| | | DATE | | | Display only |

| FILE menu | | | | | |
|--------------|----------------|----------------|--------------|-------------------|---|
| Page title | No. | Item | Default | Settings | Remarks |
| <SCENE FILE> | F02 [- -] | 1 | | | To store and load scene files (paint data): When storing a file in the camera's memory, specify the number before executing STORE. When reading, only specify the number. |
| | | 2 | | | |
| | | 3 | | | |
| | | 4 | | | |
| | | 5 | | | |
| | | | 01 | 01 to 32 | To specify the scene file number 01 to 32 when 32 SCENE FILE of <OTHERS 2> of the MAINTENANCE menu is ON. |
| | | STORE | | Execute by ENTER. | |
| | | STANDARD | | Execute by ENTER. | To read the standard paint data stored in the reference file |
| | | READ (MS→CAM) | | Execute by ENTER. | To load scene files from a "Memory Stick" to the camera's memory |
| | | WRITE (CAM→MS) | | Execute by ENTER. | To write scene files in the camera's memory to a "Memory Stick" |
| | | FILE ID | | Max.14 characters | Enter a comment for the scene files to be written to a "Memory Stick." See "Specifying a character string" (page 68). |
| | | CAM CODE | F35 | Camera code | Display only |
| DATE | | | Display only | | |
| <REFERENCE> | F03 [- -] | STORE FILE | | Execute by ENTER. | To store the current settings of the reference file items in the reference file in the camera's memory |
| | | STANDARD | | Execute by ENTER. | To read the standard values in the reference file in the camera's memory |
| | | READ (MS→CAM) | | Execute by ENTER. | To load a reference file from a "Memory Stick" |
| | | WRITE (CAM→MS) | | Execute by ENTER. | To write the current settings of the reference file items as a reference file to a "Memory Stick" |
| | | FILE ID | | Max.14 characters | Enter a comment for the reference file to be written to a "Memory Stick." See "Specifying a character string" (page 68). |
| | | CAM CODE | F35 | Camera code | Display only |
| | | DATE | | | Display only |

| FILE menu | | | | | | |
|---------------------|----------------|--------------------------|-----------|--------------------|---|---|
| Page title | No. | Item | Default | Settings | Remarks | |
| <USER GAMMA> | F04 [F02] | USER GAMMA | | | To load user gamma tables from a "Memory Stick" | |
| | | READ (MS→CAM) | | Execute by ENTER. | | |
| | | FILE ID | | Max. 14 characters | Display only | |
| | | CAM CODE | F35 | Camera code | Display only | |
| | | DATE | | | Display only | |
| | | MONI LUT | | | | To load monitor LUT from a "Memory Stick" |
| | | READ (MS→CAM) | | Execute by ENTER. | | |
| <LENS FILE> | F05 [F03] | STORE FILE ¹⁾ | | Execute by ENTER. | | |
| | | No. | 1 | 1 to 32 | | |
| | | NAME | No Offset | | | |
| | | CENTER ¹⁾ | | | | To set and store the center marker position: H: Increasing the value moves it to the right. V: Increasing the value moves it downwards. |
| | | H ¹⁾ | 0 | -96 to 95 | | |
| | | V ¹⁾ | 0 | -54 to 53 | | |
| | | STORE ¹⁾ | | Execute by ENTER. | | |
| | | WHITE R/G/B | ON | ON, OFF | To turn the WHITE R/G/B compensation by the lens file on or off. For color balance compensation against lens dispersion. As G can be compensated in addition to R and B, compensation of dispersion of sensitivity is also possible. | |
| <LENS FILE> subpage | | LENS MS READ/ WRITE | | Execute by ENTER. | To jump to the subpage | |
| <LENS FILE> subpage | | READ (MS→CAM) | | Execute by ENTER. | To load a lens file from a "Memory Stick" (max. 32 files) | |
| | | WRITE (CAM→MS) | | Execute by ENTER. | To write the current settings of the lens file items as a lens file to a "Memory Stick" | |
| | | FILE ID | | Max. 14 characters | Enter a comment for the lens file to be written to a "Memory Stick." See "Specifying a character string" (page 68). | |
| | | CAM CODE | F35 | Camera code | Display only | |
| | | DATE | | | Display only | |
| <OHB FILE> | F06 [- -] | STORE FILE | | Execute by ENTER. | To store the offset values of the items specific to the CCD (No repeated store operation is necessary even if the CCD is reattached.) | |
| <FILE PRESET 1> | F07 [F04] | OPERATOR FILE | | Execute by ENTER. | To resume the factory-set status | |
| | | USER MENU | | Execute by ENTER. | To resume the factory-set status | |
| | | M. S. FORMAT | | Execute by ENTER. | To initialize a "Memory Stick" | |

| FILE menu | | | | | |
|---|--------------|----------------------------------|---------|--|--|
| Page title | No. | Item | Default | Settings | Remarks |
| <FILE PRESET 2> | F08 [F05] | USER GAMMA FILE | | Execute by ENTER. | To resume the factory-set status |
| | | USER MLUT FILE | | Execute by ENTER. | To resume the factory-set status |
| | | LENS FILE (ALL) ¹⁾ | | Execute by ENTER. | To resume the factory-set status for all lens files |
| | | No. ¹⁾ | | 1 to 32 (with a non-serial lens mounted) 1 to 33 (with a serial lens mounted) | To resume the factory-set status for a selected lens file |
| | | CLEAR ¹⁾ | | Execute by ENTER. | |
| | | REFERENCE FILE ¹⁾ | | Execute by ENTER. | To resume the factory-set status |
| | | 10 SEC CLEAR ¹⁾ | OFF | ON, OFF | ON: To return a specific item in the reference file to the factory-set value. <i>For details, see "5-3-9 Resetting to the Initial Settings" (page 112).</i> |
| | | OHB FILE ¹⁾ | | Execute by ENTER. | To jump to the <OHB FILE> subpage |
| | | FILE PRESET (-OHB) ¹⁾ | | | To return all files except the OHB file to their factory-set statuses |
| <OHB FILE> (<FILE PRESET 2> subpage) | [- -] | OHB WHITE SHADE (ALL) | | Execute by ENTER. | To return all the WHITE SHADING data in the OHB file to their factory-set statuses. |
| | | BLACK SHADING | | Execute by ENTER. | To return only the BLACK SHADING setting to its factory-set status |
| | | BLACK SET | | Execute by ENTER. | To return only the BLACK SET setting to its factory-set status |
| | | ND OFFSET | | Execute by ENTER. | To return only the ND OFFSET setting to its factory-set status |
| | | MATRIX | | Execute by ENTER. | To return only the MATRIX setting to its factory-set status |

1) Not displayed in Cine-EI mode and Cine mode

4-3-6 DIAGNOSIS Menu

This menu is only for viewing and no setting is made using this menu.

| Page title | No. | Item | Indication | Remarks |
|-----------------|-----|----------------|--|---|
| <BOARD STATUS> | D01 | OHB | OK, NG | Display only (If NG is displayed, consult your local Sony representative.) |
| | | AD | OK, NG | |
| | | DPR | OK, NG | |
| | | VDA | OK, NG | |
| | | TR | OK, NG | |
| | | AT | OK, NG | |
| <SYSTEM STATUS> | D02 | DOCKING STATUS | | Indicates the device docked on the top or rear of the camera. ---: No device IF BOX: Interface box supplied with the camera VTR: SRW-1 video recorder OPT CA: CA-F101 (Changes to "OPT CA - VTR" when the CA-F101 and the SRPC-1 is connected via a hybrid optical camera cable.) (IF BOX), (OPT CA): Indicated in parentheses if combination use of the docked device is not allowed. |
| | | TOP | ---, IF BOX, VTR, OPT CA, (IF BOX), (OPT CA) | |
| | | REAR | ---, IF BOX, VTR, OPT CA, (IF BOX), (OPT CA) | |
| | | OPTICAL STATUS | | |
| | | VTR→CAM | OK, CARE, WARNING, NG, NO SIGNAL | |
| | | CAM→VTR | OK, CARE, WARNING, NG, NO SIGNAL | |
| <PLD VERSION> | D03 | TG | Vx.xxx | Display only |
| | | AD | Vx.xxx | Display only |
| | | PRE | Vx.xxx | Display only |
| | | POST | Vx.xxx | Display only |
| | | TX | Vx.xxx | Display only |
| | | RX | Vx.xxx | Display only |
| | | VDA | Vx.xxx | Display only |
| | | AT | Vx.xxx | Display only |
| <ROM VERSION> | D04 | MAIN | Vx.xx, M/D/Y | Display only |
| | | NET | Vx.xx, M/D/Y | Display only |
| | | BOOT | Vx.xx, M/D/Y | Display only |

4-4 Editing the USER Menu

You can select desired pages and items from the OPERATION, PAINT, MAINTENANCE, NETWORK, FILE, and DIAGNOSIS menus and register them to the USER menu. If you specify pages or items frequently used for the USER menu, you can easily call and use them.

The USER MENU CUSTOMIZE menu allows you to configure a USER menu that consists only of pages and items that you need, by your adding, deleting or replacing pages.

Creating a new page

The USER MENU CUSTOMIZE menu allows you to add a new page to the USER menu.

While the EDIT page contains factory-preset items, the USER 1 EDIT to USER 19 EDIT pages are all blank in their initial state. You can register up to 10 items, including blank lines, on each of these pages.

To create a new page, proceed as follows.

- 1 While holding the CANCEL/STATUS button pressed, press the VF MENU/DISPLAY button.

The TOP MENU screen appears.

- 2 Turn the MENU SEL/ENTER dial to move the pointer to “USER MENU CUSTOMIZE,” then push on the MENU SEL/ENTER dial.

If this is the first time the USER MENU CUSTOMIZE menu has been displayed, the CONTENTS page of the menu appears.

```

CONTENTS      E00 TOP
↓ ↓
01.EDIT PAGE
02.USER 1 EDIT
→03.USER 2 EDIT
04.USER 3 EDIT
05.USER 4 EDIT
06.USER 5 EDIT
07.USER 6 EDIT
08.USER 7 EDIT
09.USER 8 EDIT
10.USER 9 EDIT
  
```

If the USER MENU CUSTOMIZE menu has been used before, the page last accessed appears.

- 3 If the CONTENTS page is displayed, turn the MENU SEL/ENTER dial to move the pointer to any of USER 1 EDIT to USER 19 EDIT then push on the MENU SEL/ENTER dial to display the page.

If a different page is displayed, turn the MENU SEL/ENTER dial until the desired page appears, then push on the MENU SEL/ENTER dial to select the page.

Example: When you select the USER 2 EDIT page

```

USER 2 EDIT  E03 TOP
→
  
```

- 4 Move the pointer to the item to be added (this operation is unnecessary if no item exists on the page, as shown in the figure for step 3) then push on the MENU SEL/ENTER dial.

The EDIT FUNCTION screen appears.

```

EDIT FUNCTION  ESC
→INSERT
MOVE
DELETE
BLANK
  
```

- 5 Move the pointer to “INSERT” and push on the MENU SEL/ENTER dial.

The page with the last item added appears.

```

<SW STATUS>      P22 ESC
FLARE      : → ON
GAMMA     : ON
BLK GAM    : OFF
KNEE      : ON
WHT CLIP  : ON
DETAIL    : ON
LVL DEP   : ON
SKIN DTL  : OFF
MATRIX    : OFF
5600K     : OFF
  
```

- 6 Add the items.
 - ① Turn the MENU SEL/ENTER dial until the page that has the desired items appears, then push on the MENU SEL/ENTER dial.
 - ② Turn the MENU SEL/ENTER dial to move the pointer to the desired item, then push on the MENU SEL/ENTER dial.

The USER 2 EDIT page appears again, displaying the newly added item.

7 Add the remaining items by repeating steps 4 to 6.

You can add up to 10 items on one page.

To delete items from a page

Proceed as follows:

- 1 Move the pointer to the item to be deleted, and push on the MENU SEL/ENTER dial.

The EDIT FUNCTION screen appears.

- 2 Select “DELETE,” and push on the MENU SEL/ENTER dial.

The previously displayed page appears again, and the message “DELETE OK? Yes →No” appears at the upper right.

- 3 To delete, turn the MENU SEL/ENTER dial to move the pointer to “YES,” and push on the MENU SEL/ENTER dial.

To change the order of items on a page

Proceed as follows:

- 1 Turn the MENU SEL/ENTER dial to move the pointer to the item to be moved, then push on the MENU SEL/ENTER dial.

The EDIT FUNCTION screen appears.

- 2 Select “MOVE” then push on the MENU SEL/ENTER dial.

The previously displayed page appears again.

- 3 Turn the MENU SEL/ENTER dial to move the pointer to the position where you wish to move the item, then push on the MENU SEL/ENTER dial.

| | ITEM MOVE | ESC |
|-----------|-----------|-----|
| ↓ ↓ | | |
| →UF OUT | : COLOR | |
| UF DETAIL | : OFF | |
| MARKER | : ON | |
| CURSOR | : OFF | |
| ZEBRA SW | : OFF | |
| | : 1 | |
| •AS1 | : OFF | |

The item selected in step 1 moves to the position that you selected in step 3. In the above example, “AS1” is moved to the top and the other items are moved down one line.

To insert a blank line

Proceed as follows:

- 1 Turn the MENU SEL/ENTER dial to move the pointer to the item above which you wish to insert a blank line.

The EDIT FUNCTION screen appears.

- 2 Select “BLANK” then push on the MENU SEL/ENTER dial.

The previously displayed page appears again, and a blank line is inserted above the specified item.

Note

You cannot insert a blank line on a page where 10 items have already been registered.

Adding/deleting/replacing pages

You can add a new page to the USER menu, delete a page from the USER menu or replace pages, using the EDIT PAGE of the USER MENU CUSTOMIZE menu.

To add a page

Proceed as follows:

- 1 Select “USER MENU CUSTOMIZE” on the TOP MENU screen.

If this is the first time the USER MENU CUSTOMIZE menu has been displayed, the CONTENTS page of the menu appears. If the menu has been used before, the last accessed page appears.

- 2 If the CONTENTS page is displayed, turn the MENU SEL/ENTER dial to move the pointer to “EDIT PAGE”, then push on the MENU SEL/ENTER dial to display the EDIT PAGE screen.

If a different page is displayed, turn the MENU SEL/ENTER dial until the EDIT PAGE screen appears, then push on the MENU SEL/ENTER dial to select the page.

| | EDIT PAGE | E01 | ESC |
|-----|-------------------|-----|-----|
| ↓ ↓ | | | |
| →01 | .<UF DISPLAY> | | |
| 02 | .<' ' IND> | | |
| 03 | .<MARKER SETTING> | | |
| 04 | .<UF DETAIL> | | |
| 05 | .<ZEBRA> | | |
| 06 | .<MONITOR OUTPUT> | | |
| 07 | .<PB/MONI LUT> | | |
| 08 | .<PB MIX SETTING> | | |
| 09 | .<CHAR/MARK MIX> | | |
| 10 | .<SHUTTER ASSIGN> | | |

- 3 Turn the MENU SEL/ENTER dial to move the pointer to where you wish to add the page, then push on the MENU SEL/ENTER dial.

The EDIT FUNCTION screen appears.

```

EDIT FUNCTION      ESC
→INSERT
MOVE
DELETE

```

- 4 Select “INSERT” then push on the MENU SEL/ENTER dial.

The selection screen appears.

```

CONTENTS          ESC
↓↓
→01 . USER 1
02 . USER 2
03 . USER 3
04 . USER 4
05 . USER 5
06 . USER 6
07 . USER 7
08 . USER 8
09 . USER 9
10 . USER 10

```

- 5 Turn the MENU SEL/ENTER dial to move the pointer to the desired page, then push on the MENU SEL/ENTER dial.

This adds the number and name of the selected page above the item selected in step 3.

To cancel addition of a page

Before pushing the MENU SEL/ENTER dial in step 5, turn the MENU SEL/ENTER dial to move the pointer to “ESC” at the top right of the screen, then push on the MENU SEL/ENTER dial.

The EDIT PAGE screen appears again.

To delete a page

Proceed as follows:

- 1 On the EDIT PAGE screen of the USER MENU CUSTOMIZE menu, move the pointer to the page to be deleted, and push on the MENU SEL/ENTER dial.

The EDIT FUNCTION screen appears.

- 2 Select “DELETE” then push on the MENU SEL/ENTER dial.

The previously displayed page appears again, and the message “DELETE OK?” appears at the upper right.

```

ITEM DELETE      ESC
DELETE OK? →YES NO
01.<VF DISPLAY>
02.<'!' IND>
•03.<MARKER SETTING>
04.<VF DETAIL>
05.<ZEBRA>
06.<MONITOR OUTPUT>
07.<PB/MONI LUT>
08.<PB MIX SETTING>
09.<CHAR/MARK MIX>
10.<SHUTTER ASSIGN>

```

- 3 To delete, turn the MENU SEL/ENTER dial to move the pointer to “YES,” then push on the MENU SEL/ENTER dial.

To move a page

Proceed as follows:

- 1 Display the EDIT PAGE screen of the USER MENU CUSTOMIZE menu. Turn the MENU SEL/ENTER dial to move the pointer to the page that you wish to move.

The EDIT FUNCTION screen appears.

- 2 Select “MOVE” then push on the MENU SEL/ENTER dial.

The EDIT PAGE screen appears again.

- 3 Turn MENU SEL/ENTER dial to move the pointer to the position to which you wish to move the page selected in step 1.

```

ITEM MOVE        ESC
↓↓
01.<VF DISPLAY>
02.<'!' IND>
→03.<MARKER SETTING>
04.<VF DETAIL>
05.<ZEBRA>
06.<MONITOR OUTPUT>
07.<PB/MONI LUT>
•08.<PB MIX SETTING>
09.<CHAR/MARK MIX>
10.<SHUTTER ASSIGN>

```

- 4 Push on the MENU SEL/ENTER dial.

The page selected in step 1 is moved to the position selected in step 3.

In the above example, <PB MIX SETTING> moves to the “03” position, and the <MARKER SETTING> and following pages move down one line.

Returning the USER menu to the factory-set status

Use the <FILE PRESET 1> page of the FILE menu.

For details, see “5-3-9 Resetting to the Initial Settings” (page 112).

5-1 File Configuration

This system permits various settings and adjustment data to be stored as data files in built-in memory or a “Memory Stick” in order to facilitate later operations or adjustments. A stored data file can be retrieved, as required, to reproduce the stored setting statuses.

Note

In Cine-EI mode and Cine mode, some file operations will be limited.

The following seven kinds of files are designed for the system:

Operator file

This file stores operational settings not related to picture quality. At shipment, the operator file with the default settings has been stored in built-in memory.

After the default settings are changed, those changed setting data can be stored as the operator file in a “Memory Stick” for later use.

For file operation, use the <OPERATOR FILE> page of the USER (OPERATION) menu or that of the FILE menu.

Items stored

The setting items in the OPERATION menu (*page 70*) and the customized USER menu (*page 101*) can be stored.

Lens files

Names of different lenses and standard values for these lenses can be registered in lens files in built-in memory of the camera.

When you remount the lens after using another lens, the appropriate compensation for the lens can be achieved easily by reading the file corresponding to the lens.

Creation and modification of lens files are made in Custom mode.

Adjust necessary items, using the PAINT and MAINTENANCE menus or using the MSU-900/950

Master Setup Unit, then store the adjustment data, using the <LENS FILE> page of the FILE menu or using the MSU-900/950.

You can back up the lens files in a “Memory Stick.”

When using an ARRI LDS or Cooke /i system lens

When you mount the lens, the camera identifies it. If a lens file has been created once for the lens, the lens file is automatically recalled. If a new lens file is to be created as the lens is mounted for the first time, select one of the lens file numbers 1 to 32 and register the lens file with the lens mounted.

Note

In Cine-EI mode and Cine mode, only retrieval of lens files is possible. Modification of file data or file creation is not possible.

Items stored

The items that are stored in lens files are marked with “O” in the “L” column of the table in “5-2 List of Items Stored in Files”.

Scene files

Scene files store data adjusted on the PAINT menu for specific scenes.

For example, if you store data prepared in rehearsal for a particular scene in a scene file, the data can be retrieved to reproduce the same camera settings for the actual take.

For file operation, use the <SCENE FILE> page of the PAINT or FILE menu. You can also use the MSU-900/950 Master Setup Unit for the file operation.

Scene files are stored in built-in memory. You can also back up the scene files in a “Memory Stick.”

Note

In Cine-EI mode and Cine mode, scene file operation is disabled.

To use 32 scene files

Set 32 SCENE FILE to ON on the <OTHERS 2> page of the MAINTENANCE menu.

Note

If you return 32 SCENE FILE” to OFF, all scene files No. 6 to 32 are initialized when you next set it to ON. (Scene files No. 1 to 5 are maintained.)

Items stored

The items that are stored in scene files are marked with “O” in the “S” column of the table in “5-2 List of Items Stored in Files”.

Reference file

This file stores the standard settings of the camera that can be used as a reference when adjusting the camera.

If STANDARD is executed on the <SCENE FILE> page of the PAINT menu or the <REFERENCE> page of the FILE menu, or with the MSU-900/950 Master Setup Unit, manually adjusted values of the camera will be reset to the reference values that have been stored in the reference file. At shipment, the reference file with the initial settings is stored in built-in memory.

The initial settings can be modified, as required, then stored as the new reference file.

For file operation, use the <REFERENCE> page of the FILE menu. You can also use the MSU-900/950 Master Setup Unit for file operation.

You can back up the reference file in a “Memory Stick.”

Notes

- In Cine-EI mode and Cine mode, the reference file data are fixed as those at shipment and cannot be modified.
- As relative adjustment values with regard to the reference file data are stored in a scene file, if data of the reference file are modified, the scene files also need modification.

Items stored

The items that are stored in the reference file are marked with “O” in the “R” column of the table in “5-2 List of Items Stored in Files”.

User-Gamma file

The gamma-curve data (User Gamma) created using CvpFileEditor application software can be loaded to the camera via a “Memory Stick.” This enables reproduction of images closer to those that individual users wish to reproduce.

For file operation, use the <USER GAMMA> page of the FILE menu.

The User-Gamma file is stored in built-in memory. Backup of the User-Gamma file in a “Memory Stick” is not possible.

Note

In Cine-EI mode and Cine mode, operation of the User-Gamma file via a “Memory Stick” is not possible.

User-MLUT file

The camera is equipped with four types of monitor LUTs (look-up tables) to apply the types of gamma to displayed images on monitors and viewfinder other than that of recorded images.

In addition to these built-in data, user-defined look-up table data can be read. User-defined look-up table data can be created using CvpFileEditor V4.2 (*see page 62*) and loaded to the camera via a “Memory Stick” or a LAN.

For details, refer to “CvpFileEditor User’s Guide V4.20.”

Note

Monitor LUT cannot be used with the gammas of the STANDARD and HYPER GAMMA categories, as they are intended for checking an image as-is.

OHB file

The OHB file stores the offset values of items specific to the CCD unit.

For file operation, use the <OHB FILE> page of the FILE menu. You can also use the MSU-900/950 Master Setup Unit for this operation.

Note

In Cine-EI mode and Cine mode, the OHB file can be retrieved automatically, but the data in the OHB file cannot be modified.

Items stored

The items that are stored in the OHB file are marked with “O” in the “O” column of the table in “5-2 List of Items Stored in Files”.

5-2 List of Items Stored in Files

The items that are stored in scene files, the reference file, the lens files, and the OHB file are listed in the table below.

For details on setting values, see the corresponding items in the table in “4-3 Menu List” (page 70).

S: Scene file
R: Reference file
L: Lens file
O: OHB file

| Menu page (No. in Custom mode) | Item | S | R | L | O |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------|---|---|---|---|
| <VIDEO LEVEL> (P02) | WHITE [R] [G] [B] | ○ | ○ | ○ | |
| | BLACK [R] [G] [B] [M] | ○ | ○ | | |
| | FLARE [R] [G] [B] | ○ | ○ | ○ | |
| | FLARE ON/OFF | ○ | ○ | | |
| <GAMMA> (P03) | LEVEL [R] [G] [B] [M] | ○ | ○ | | |
| | BLACK [M] | ○ | ○ | | |
| | COARSE | ○ | ○ | | |
| | TABLE | ○ | ○ | | |
| <BLACK GAMMA> (P04) | LEVEL [R] [G] [B] [M] | ○ | ○ | | |
| | RANGE | ○ | ○ | | |
| | RANGE ON/OFF | ○ | ○ | | |
| | BLACK GAMMA ON/OFF | ○ | ○ | | |
| <SATURATION> (P05) | SATURATION | ○ | ○ | | |
| | SATURATION ON/OFF | ○ | ○ | | |
| | LOW KEY SAT | ○ | ○ | | |
| | RANGE | ○ | ○ | | |
| <KNEE> (P06) | K POINT [R] [G] [B] [M] | ○ | ○ | | |
| | K SLOPE [R] [G] [B] [M] | ○ | ○ | | |
| | KNEE ON/OFF | ○ | ○ | | |
| | KNEE SAT | ○ | ○ | | |
| | KNEE SAT ON/OFF | ○ | ○ | | |
| | AUTO KNEE | ○ | ○ | | |
| | POINT LIMIT | ○ | ○ | | |
| | SLOPE | ○ | ○ | | |
| <WHITE CLIP> (P07) | W CLIP [R] [G] [B] [M] | ○ | ○ | | |
| | W CLIP ON/OFF | ○ | ○ | | |

| Menu page (No. in Custom mode) | Item | S | R | L | O |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------|---|---|---|---|
| <DETAIL 1> (P08) | DETAIL ON/OFF | ○ | ○ | | |
| | LEVEL | ○ | ○ | | |
| | LIMITER M | ○ | ○ | | |
| | LIMITER WHT | ○ | ○ | | |
| | LIMITER BLK | ○ | ○ | | |
| | CRISP | ○ | ○ | | |
| | LVL DEP | ○ | ○ | | |
| | LVL DEP ON/OFF | ○ | ○ | | |
| <DETAIL 2> (P09) | H/V RATIO | ○ | ○ | | |
| | FREQ | ○ | ○ | | |
| | MIX RATIO | ○ | ○ | | |
| | KNEE APT | ○ | ○ | | |
| <SKIN DETAIL> (P10) | KNEE APT ON/OFF | ○ | ○ | | |
| | SKIN DTL ON/OFF | ○ | ○ | | |
| | PHASE | ○ | ○ | | |
| | WIDTH | ○ | ○ | | |
| <USER MATRIX> (P11) | SAT | ○ | ○ | | |
| | LEVEL | ○ | ○ | | |
| | R-G | ○ | ○ | | |
| | R-B | ○ | ○ | | |
| | G-R | ○ | ○ | | |
| | G-B | ○ | ○ | | |
| | B-R | ○ | ○ | | |
| | B-G | ○ | ○ | | |
| | MATRIX ON/OFF | ○ | ○ | | |
| | USER MATRIX ON/OFF | ○ | ○ | | |
| <MULTI MATRIX> (P12) | MULTI MATRIX ON/OFF | ○ | ○ | | |
| | HUE | ○ | ○ | | |
| <SHUTTER/FPS> (P13) | SAT | ○ | ○ | | |
| | SHUTTER | ○ | ○ | | |
| <NOISE SUPPRESS> (P15) | VAR | ○ | ○ | | |
| | NOISE SUP | ○ | ○ | | |
| <WHITE SHADING> (M03) | LEVEL | ○ | ○ | | |
| | V SAW [R] [G] [B] | | | ○ | ○ |
| | V PARA [R] [G] [B] | | | ○ | ○ |
| | H SAW [R] [G] [B] | | | ○ | ○ |
| | H PARA [R] [G] [B] | | | ○ | ○ |

| Menu page (No. in Custom mode) | Item | S | R | L | O |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------|---|---|---|---|
| <BLACK SHADING> (M04) | V SAW [R] [G] [B] | | | | ○ |
| | V PARA [R] [G] [B] | | | | ○ |
| | H SAW [R] [G] [B] | | | | ○ |
| | H PARA [R] [G] [B] | | | | ○ |
| | BLK SET [R] [G] [B] | | | | ○ |
| | MASTER GAIN | ○ | ○ | | |
| <OHB MATRIX> (M05) | HUE | | | | ○ |
| | SAT | | | | ○ |
| | OHB MATRIX | | | | ○ |
| ND filter selection | ○ | | | | |
| ND offset | | | | ○ | |

5-3 File Operations

5-3-1 Using a “Memory Stick”

You can use “Memory Stick PRO” media with this camera. “Memory Stick PRO Duo” can also be used without using a Memory Stick Duo adaptor.

The camera operations have been checked using “Memory Stick PRO” media up to 8GB.

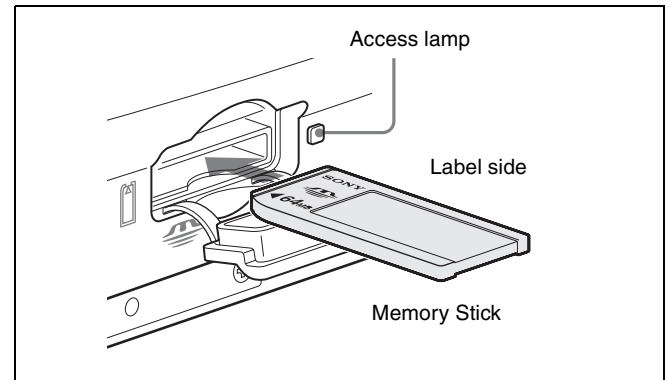
Operations checked with:

MSH-128
MSX-512S
MSX-M2GS
MSX-M4GS
MSX-M8GS

For details on “Memory Stick” media, see “About a “Memory Stick”” (page 135).

Inserting a “Memory Stick”

Insert a “Memory Stick” with the label side up into the “Memory Stick” slot until it clicks and the access lamp lights in red. When the “Memory Stick” is properly set, the lamp illumination changes to green.



If it does not fit into the slot properly or if there is some resistance when you insert it, the “Memory Stick” may be turned around or upside-down. Do not force the “Memory Stick” into the slot. Confirm the direction of the notch and arrow on the “Memory Stick” before inserting the “Memory Stick,” and then try inserting it again.

Removing the “Memory Stick”

Confirm that the access lamp is not lit in red, then lightly push in the “Memory Stick” to release the lock.

Note

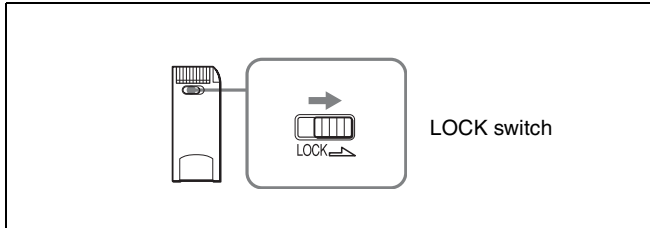
If the access lamp is lit in red, data are being read from or written to the “Memory Stick” At this time, do not shake

the product or subject it to shock. Do not turn off the power to the product or remove the “Memory Stick.” This may damage the data.

Protecting saved data

To prevent accidental erasure of important setup data, use the LOCK switch on the “Memory Stick.”

Slide the switch right to the write protect position. This ensures that you cannot inadvertently overwrite data on the “Memory Stick.”



Notes on using and storing the “Memory Stick”

- Avoid touching the connector of the “Memory Stick” or contacting it with a metal object.
- When attaching a label to the “Memory Stick,” use only the label supplied for the “Memory Stick.”
- Do not drop, bend, or submit the “Memory Stick” to external shock.
- Do not disassemble or modify the “Memory Stick.”
- Avoid getting liquids on the “Memory Stick.”
- Avoid using or storing the “Memory Stick” in a location subject to:
 - extremely high temperature such as the hot inside of a car or the outdoors exposed to a burning sun, or a place near a heater
 - direct sunlight
- When storing and carrying the “Memory Stick,” keep it in its original case to ensure protection of important data.
- Do not format the “Memory Stick” using a PC. Formatting of the “Memory Stick” can be performed on the <FILE PRESET 1> page of the FILE menu.

To format a “Memory Stick”

Use the <FILE PRESET 1> page of the FILE menu.

- 1 Insert a “Memory Stick” you wish to format into the “Memory Stick” slot of the camera.
- 2 Call up the <FILE PRESET 1> page of the FILE menu.
- 3 Position the pointer to M.S. FORMAT and push on the MENU SEL/ENTER dial.

```
<FILE PRESET 1> F07 TOP
OPERATOR FILE
USER MENU

→M.S. FORMAT
```

During formatting, “MEMORY STICK ACCESS” is displayed.

When formatting is completed, “COMPLETE” is displayed.

5-3-2 Storage and Retrieval of the Operator File

Use the <OPERATOR FILE> page of the FILE menu.

```
<OPERATOR FILE> F01 TOP
READ (MS →CAM)
WRITE (CAM→MS )
PRESET

FILE ID:
CAM CODE
DATE
```

The <OPERATOR FILE> page is also included in the USER (OPERATION) menu (*see page 59*).

To store the operator file in a “Memory Stick”

Perform necessary settings for the operation items and the customized USER menu for the operator file you wish to store.

- 1 Insert a “Memory Stick” into the “Memory Stick” slot of the camera.
- 2 Position the pointer to WRITE (CAM → MS) and push on the MENU SEL/ENTER dial.

You can add a comment (maximum: 14 characters) to the operator file to be stored in the “Memory Stick” by specifying it on the FILE ID line.

For details on how to enter a comment, see “Specifying a character string” (page 68).

To retrieve the operator file stored in a “Memory Stick”

The operator file stored in the “Memory Stick” can be read out into built-in memory of the camera.

- 1 Insert the “Memory Stick” into the “Memory Stick” slot of the camera.
- 2 Position the pointer to READ (MS → CAM) and push on the MENU SEL/ENTER dial.

The camera will be set according to the data loaded from the operator file.

To return the operator file items to the factory-set values

Position the pointer to PRESET and push on the MENU SEL/ENTER dial.

You can also use the <FILE PRESET 1> page (page 112) of the FILE menu for this purpose.

5-3-3 Registration and Retrieval of the Lens Files

The registered lens files can be retrieved via the subdisplay or the <LENS FILE> page of the OPERATION menu. To register the data you adjusted for the mounted lens as a lens file, or to use a “Memory Stick,” the <LENS FILE> page of the FILE menu is used.

```

<LENS FILE>      F05 TOP
  →STORE FILE
No.   : 1
NAME: No Offset
CENTER H :      0
        V :      0      STORE
WHITE R/G/B: ON
        LENS MS READ/WRITE
  
```

To store the data as a lens file in built-in memory

Perform necessary settings for the items marked with “O” in the L column of the table in “5-2 List of Items Stored in Files” for the lens file you wish to store.

- 1 Select the file number, and set the file name.

For setting of file names, see “Specifying a character string” (page 68).

- 2 Position the pointer to STORE FILE and push on the MENU SEL/ENTER dial.

Storage of the position settings for the center marker can be independently performed.

You can confirm the effect of the WHITE R/G/B compensation that has been set in the file, by changing the setting for WHITE R/G/B to OFF.

Note

The WHITE R/G/B item is provided only for confirming the effect of compensation (comparison between when the file is used and not used). The file cannot be stored with WHITE R/G/B set to OFF.

To store in or retrieve from a “Memory Stick”

Position the pointer to LENS MS READ/WRITE and push on the MENU SEL/ENTER dial. The subpage will be displayed.

```

<LENS FILE>      ESC
READ  (MS →CAM)
WRITE (CAM→MS )
FILE ID:
CAM CODE
DATE
  
```

To store

Position the pointer to WRITE (CAM → MS) then push on the MENU SEL/ENTER dial.

You can add a comment (maximum: 14 characters) to the lens file to be stored in the “Memory Stick” by specifying it on the FILE ID line.

For details on how to enter a comment, see “Specifying a character string” (page 68).

To retrieve

Position the pointer to READ (MS → CAM) then push on the MENU SEL/ENTER dial.

5-3-4 Storage and Retrieval of the Scene Files

Use the <SCENE FILE> page of the FILE menu. The <SCENE FILE> page is also included in the PAINT menu. The operation method is the same.

```

<SCENE FILE>      F02 TOP
  1  2  3  4  5  STORE
  --
  STANDARD
  READ  (MS →CAM)
  WRITE (CAM→MS )
FILE ID:
CAM CODE
DATE
  
```

To store a scene file in built-in memory

Perform necessary settings for the items for the scene file you wish to store.

- 1 Position the pointer to STORE and push on the MENU SEL/ENTER dial.
- 2 Position the pointer to the number of the file in which you wish to store your settings and push on the MENU SEL/ENTER dial.

During the storage process, “MEMORY STICK ACCESS” is displayed.

When storage is completed, “COMPLETE” is displayed.

To retrieve a scene file stored in built-in memory

Position the pointer to the number of the file that you wish to retrieve and push on the MENU SEL/ENTER dial. The statuses specified in the retrieved file will be reproduced.

Setting 32 SCENE FILE to ON on the <OTHERS 2> page of the MAINTENANCE menu expands the number of usable scene files to 32.

Note

If you return 32 SCENE FILE to OFF, all scene files No. 6 to 32 are initialized when you next set it to ON. (Scene files No. 1 to 5 are maintained.)

To store the scene files in a “Memory Stick”

Scene files stored in built-in memory of the camera can be read out to a “Memory Stick.”

- 1 Insert a “Memory Stick” into the “Memory Stick” slot of the camera.
- 2 Position the pointer to WRITE (CAM → MS) and push on the MENU SEL/ENTER dial.

You can add a comment (maximum: 14 characters) to the scene files to be stored in the “Memory Stick” by specifying it on the FILE ID line.

For details on how to enter a comment, see “Specifying a character string” (page 68).

To retrieve scene files stored in a “Memory Stick”

Scene files stored in the “Memory Stick” can be read out into built-in memory of the camera.

- 1 Insert the “Memory Stick” into the “Memory Stick” slot of the camera.

- 2 Position the pointer to READ (MS → CAM) and push on the MENU SEL/ENTER dial.

5-3-5 Storage and Retrieval of the Reference File

Use the <REFERENCE> page of the FILE menu.

```
<REFERENCE>          F03 TOP
  STORE FILE
  STANDARD
  READ  (MS →CAM)
  WRITE (CAM→MS )
  FILE ID:
  CAM CODE
  DATE
```

To retrieve the reference file (standard settings) stored in built-in memory

Position the pointer to STANDARD and push on the MENU SEL/ENTER dial.

To store the reference file in built-in memory

Perform necessary settings for the reference-file items you wish to store.

Position the pointer to STORE FILE and push on the MENU SEL/ENTER dial.

To store the reference file in a “Memory Stick”

- 1 Insert a “Memory Stick” into the “Memory Stick” slot of the camera.
- 2 Position the pointer to WRITE (CAM → MS) and push on the MENU SEL/ENTER dial.

You can add a comment (maximum: 14 characters) to the reference file to be stored in the “Memory Stick” by specifying it on the FILE ID line.

For details on how to enter a comment, see “Specifying a character string” (page 68).

To retrieve the reference file stored in the “Memory Stick”

The reference file stored in the “Memory Stick” can be read out into built-in memory of the camera.

- 1 Insert the “Memory Stick” into the “Memory Stick” slot of the camera.

- 2 Position the pointer to READ (MS → CAM) and push on the MENU SEL/ENTER dial.

The camera will be adjusted according to the data of the reference file.

5-3-6 Reading of the User Gamma

To read out gamma-curve (User Gamma) data that have been created using CvpFileEditor application software from the “Memory Stick,” use the <USER GAMMA> page of the FILE menu.

```

<USER GAMMA>      F04 TOP
USER GAMMA
  →READ (MS →CAM)
FILE ID:
CAM CODE
DATE
MONI LUT
  READ (MS →CAM)
  
```

Insert the “Memory Stick” into the “Memory Stick” slot of the camera. Position the pointer to READ (MS → CAM) under USER GAMMA, and push on the MENU SEL/ ENTER dial.

For details on how to use the User Gamma, see “3-11-4 Using the User Gamma” (page 62).

5-3-7 Reading of the User MLUT

To read out a monitor LUT from the “Memory Stick,” use the <USER GAMMA> page of the FILE menu.

```

<USER GAMMA>      F04 TOP
USER GAMMA
  READ (MS →CAM)
FILE ID:
CAM CODE
DATE
MONI LUT
  →READ (MS →CAM)
  
```

Insert the “Memory Stick” into the “Memory Stick” slot of the camera. Position the pointer to READ (MS → CAM) under MONI LUT, and push on the MENU SEL/ENTER dial.

For details on how to use the User Gamma, see “3-11-4 Using the User Gamma” (page 62).

5-3-8 Storage of the OHB File

Use the <OHB FILE> page of the FILE menu.

- 1 Execute STANDARD on the <REFERENCE> page of the FILE menu.
- 2 Using the MAINTENANCE menu, perform necessary settings for the items marked with “O” in the “O” column of the table in “5-2 List of Items Stored in Files” for the file you wish to store.
- 3 Call up the <OHB FILE> page of the FILE menu, position the pointer to STORE FILE then push on the MENU SEL/ENTER dial.

```

<OHB FILE>      F06 TOP
  →STORE FILE
  
```

Adjusting the ND offset values

If an ND filter is attached to the matte box, etc., the white balance may be in variance. In such a case, adjust the ND offset so that you can retrieve the white balance compensation value using the ND filter selection page on the subdisplay.

The offset values ND: 2 to 5 are stored with respect to the white balance stored for ND: 1 as the reference.

Adjustment procedure

- 1 Switch the camera to Custom mode, referring to “3-1-2 Switching of the Basic Operation Modes” (page 33).
- 2 Execute STANDARD on the <REFERENCE> page of the FILE menu.
- 3 Execute AUTO BLACK on the <AUTO SETUP> page of the MAINTENANCE menu.
- 4 Connect a waveform monitor via the MONITOR OUT HD SDI connector 1 or 2 of the camera.
- 5 Attach the ND filter having the lowest permeability among the ND filters to be used with this camera, and shoot a gray-scale chart.

Check that the lighting condition permits a video level in the range of 560 to 630 mV to be obtained and write down the current video level.

Note

If a video level in the range of 560 to 630 mV cannot be obtained, do not adjust the ND offsets.

- 6** Attach the ND filter to be used as the reference for white balance adjustment and select ND: 1.
- 7** Adjust the iris of the lens so that the video level you wrote down in step **5** is obtained.
- 8** Perform the auto white balance adjustment.
- 9** Replace the ND filter, change to ND: 2, and repeat steps **7** and **8**.
- 10** Replace the ND filter, change to ND: 3 and repeat steps **7** and **8**.
- 11** Replace the ND filter, change to ND: 4 and repeat steps **7** and **8**.
- 12** Replace the ND filter, change to ND: 5 and repeat steps **7** and **8**.
- 13** Store the ND offset values in the OHB file, by executing STORE FILE on the <OHB FILE> page of the FILE menu.

Note

Be sure to accurately adjust to the video level you noted in step **5**. If the level is not obtained through the iris adjustment of the lens, use the shutter function or the master gain adjustment.

To use the ND offset values

An appropriate offset value is automatically retrieved when you change the ND filter setting.

To initialize the ND offset values

Perform ND OFFSET on the <OHB FILE> page (subpage of the <FILE PRESET 2> page of the FILE menu).

5-3-9 Resetting to the Initial Settings

With the <FILE PRESET 1> and <FILE PRESET 2> pages of the FILE menu, data in the modified files or the configuration of the edited USER menu can be reset to the initial settings, by type of files or collectively.

<FILE PRESET 1> page

```

<FILE PRESET 1> F07 TOP
  →OPERATOR FILE
  USER MENU

M.S. FORMAT

```

<FILE PRESET 2> page

```

<FILE PRESET 2> F08 TOP
  →USER GAMMA FILE
  USER MLUT FILE
  LENS FILE(ALL)
  No.: 1 CLEAR: EXEC
  REFERENCE FILE
  10 SEC CLEAR: OFF
  OHB FILE

FILE PRESET (-OHB)

```

To reset data of files by type of files**To reset data of the operator file, User-Gamma file, User-MLUT file, and reference file**

Position the pointer to the corresponding line then push on the MENU SEL/ENTER dial.

The data in the corresponding file in built-in memory will be reset to the initial settings.

The configuration of the USER menu can be reset in the same manner.

To reset data of the lens files

- To reset data of all lens files, position the pointer to LENS FILE (ALL) and push on the MENU SEL/ENTER dial.
- To reset data of a specific lens file, assign the file number in the No. column and push on the MENU SEL/ENTER dial to position the pointer to the CLEAR column. Then push on the MENU SEL/ENTER dial again.

To reset the data of the OHB file

In a case of the OHB file, resetting can be performed by item.

Position the pointer to OHB FILE then push on the MENU SEL/ENTER dial. The <OHB FILE PRESET> page will be displayed.


```
<OHB FILE PRESET>   ESC
  →WHITE SHADING (ALL)
  BLACK SHADING
  BLACK SET
  NO OFFSET
  MATRIX
```

Position the pointer to the item you wish to reset then push on the MENU SEL/ENTER dial.

To reset a specific item in the reference file to the initial setting

The items in the reference file can be reset individually.

- 1 On the <FILE PRESET 2> page, set 10 SEC CLEAR to ON.
- 2 Shift to the menu page on which the item you wish to reset is located. Position the pointer to the item you wish to reset then hold the MENU SEL/ENTER dial pressed.

Continue to hold the MENU SEL/ENTER dial pressed after the pointer changes to a question mark (?).

After about 3 seconds, the current setting of the corresponding item will be reset to the initial setting, and “CLEARED” will be displayed.

If the dial is continuously held pressed, after about additional 7 seconds, the setting of the corresponding item that is stored in the reference file will be reset to the initial setting, and “REF CLEARED” will be displayed.

To reset the files and settings collectively

All files except the OHB file can be reset simultaneously. Position the pointer to FILE PRESET (–OHB) on the <FILE PRESET 2> page then push on the MENU SEL/ENTER dial. The message “POWER OFF TO SET” will be displayed. Set the POWER switch of the camera to OFF.



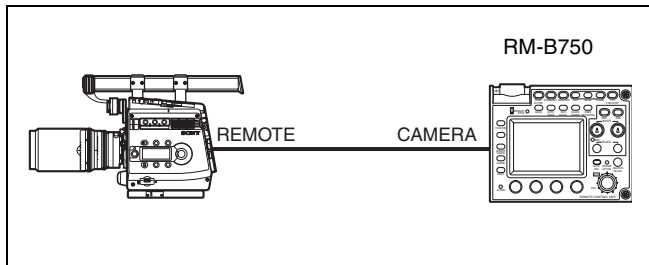
Appendixes

Using the RM-B750

When the RM-B750 Remote Control Unit (optional) is connected, you can control the menu settings of this camera and monitor the camera images on the display of the RM-B750.

Connection

Using the remote control cable supplied with the RM-B750, connect the CAMERA connector of the RM-B750 and the REMOTE connector of the camera.



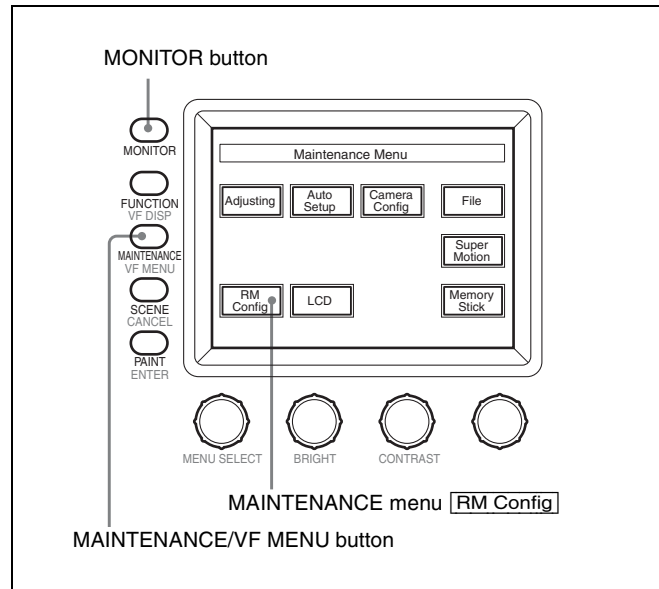
Operating the Menu of This Camera

The menu of this camera can be displayed on the display of the RM-B750 and be set from the RM-B750.

Settings on this camera

- Set RM [SIG] to VBS on the <MONITOR OUTPUT> page of the USER (OPERATION) menu.
- Set VBS of CHAR to ON on the <CHAR/MARK MIX> page of the USER (OPERATION) menu.
- Set NS MODE to LEGACY on the <700PTP SETTING> page of the NETWORK menu.

Settings on the RM-B750



- 1 Press the MAINTENANCE/VF MENU button to display the maintenance menu on the LCD/touch panel.
- 2 Press **[RM Config]** on the touch panel to display the RM configuration menu.
- 3 Press **[Security]** to set the unit to Engineering Mode.
- 4 Press **[SW Setting]** to change to the SW Setting display and set the VF Menu to Control Enable.
- 5 Press **[Exit]** to cancel the menu mode.

If you press the MONITOR button, a menu page of this camera will be displayed on the display of the RM-B750. Pressing the MAINTENANCE/VF MENU button enables the menus of this camera to be set from the RM-B750.

For details on the operations, refer to the Operation Manual of the RM-B750.

Monitoring the Camera Image

Settings on this camera

Set RM [SIG] to VBS on the <MONITOR OUTPUT> page of the USER (OPERATION) menu.

Settings on the RM-B750

Press the MONITOR button. The camera image will be displayed on the display of the RM-B750.

VBS signals are fed to an external monitor if connected via the MONITOR connector of the RM-B750.

Using the MSU-900/950

The MSU-1000/1500 can also be used in the same manner as the MSU-900/950. The following instructions are examples with the MSU-900/950.


You can adjust this camera from the MSU-900/950 Master Setup Unit via a network.

You can use either Bridge mode to control a camera from an exclusive MSU-900/950 or Multi mode to control multiple cameras from one MSU-900/950 or from multiple remote controllers, including the MSU-900/950 via a HUB.

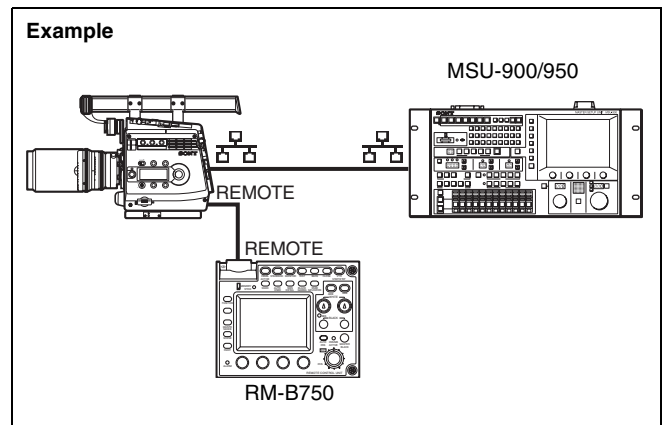
Connections

Bridge mode


For using one camera on a network.

Using a LAN cable, connect the MSU-900/950 to the  (network) connector of this camera.

You may use the remote cable connection simultaneously.



Multi (MCS) mode

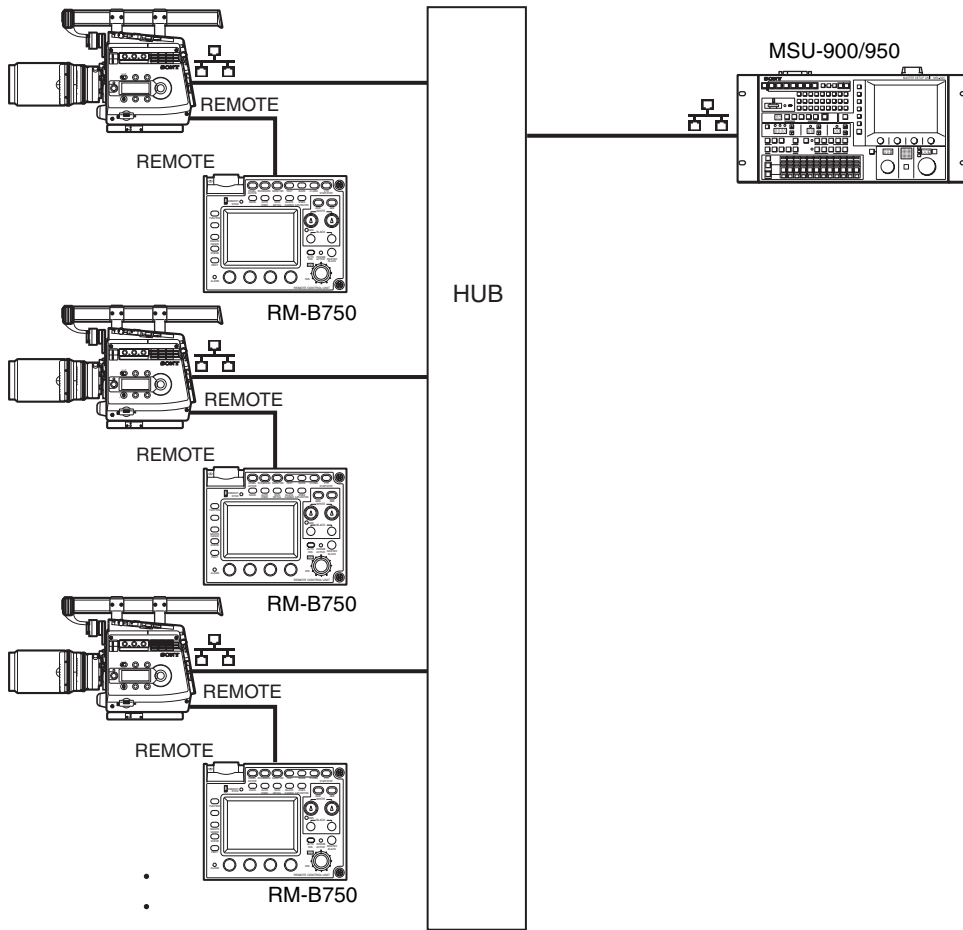
Connect the LAN cable connected to the  (network) connector of this camera to the HUB.

You may use the remote cable connections simultaneously.

Notes

- Remote cable connections will be invalid if the master unit is not connected to the same network.
- If the master-specified MSU-900/950 is off, all the network/remote communications are disabled.
- Do not connect devices having the same IP address to the network.
- Do not connect cameras having the same ID number to the network. Communications would be disabled on both cameras.

Example



Parameter Settings

Settings on the camera

Set the communication parameters using the NETWORK menu.

| page | Item | Setting in Bridge mode | Setting in Multi mode |
|------------------|-------------------|--|---|
| <IP ADDR SET> | HOST IP ADDRESS | IP address specific to the camera | ← |
| | SUBNET MASK | Value corresponding to the network environments in use | ← |
| | DEFAULT GATEWAY | Value corresponding to the network environments in use | ← |
| <ETHER I/F CONF> | AUTO NEGOTIATION | ON ¹⁾ or OFF | ← |
| | CONNECT SPEED | No setting required if AUTO NEGOTIATION is set to ON. For the OFF setting, select 10M or 100M. | ← |
| | DUPLEX MODE | Select HALF or FULL. | ← |
| <700PTP SETTING> | NS MODE | BRIDGE | MCS |
| | CAMERA NO. | No setting required | ID number specific to the camera |
| | MASTER IP ADDRESS | Set the IP address of the MSU-900/950 connected. | Set the IP address of the master MSU-900/950. |

1) While the connection may be steady with the ON setting, the performances are improved with an OFF setting for the collateral condition.

Settings on the MSU-900/950

Set the unit to Engineer mode and set the communication parameters, using the Ethernet Configuration menu.

For details on operations, refer to the Operation Manual of the MSU-900/950.

| Menu | Item | Setting in Bridge mode | Setting in Multi mode | |
|--------------------|-------------------------|--|-----------------------|-------------------------------|
| | | | Master unit | Subordinate unit(s) |
| Connection | Mode selection | Bridge | MCS | |
| | Target IP SET | IP addresses of the connected cameras | No setting required | |
| | Master IP SET | No setting required | | IP address of the master unit |
| | Master/Client selection | No setting required | Client | ← |
| | MSU No. | No setting required | 1 | 2 |
| Negotiation | Negotiation | AUTO or OFF | ← | ← |
| | Speed | No setting required if Negotiation is AUTO. For the OFF setting, select 10M or 100M. | ← | ← |
| | Duplex | No setting required if Negotiation is AUTO. For the OFF setting, select HALF or FULL. | ← | ← |
| IP Address Setting | IP Address | IP address specific to the MSU | ← | ← |
| | Net Mask | Value corresponding to the network environments in use | ← | ← |
| | Gateway Address | Value corresponding to the network environments in use | ← | ← |

Notes on LAN connection

- For stable operations of the connected devices, use the system in a local network, without connecting to the Internet.
- Do not connect any device to the local network other than the system units for this camera.

Recommended remote control devices for which operation tests have been made

Sony made

- MSU-900/950
- MSU-1000/1500
- RM-B750

Equipment from other vendors

HUB CentreCOM FS909M-PS

Using the ARRI Remote Control

You can display or change the following items on/from the ARRI-made WRC-2 (Wireless Remote Control 2).

Items that can be displayed on the WRC-2

- Model name of this camera (F35)
- System format, input voltage to the camera, tape remaining of the recorder, shutter speed (sec.), time code, tape loading status of the recorder¹⁾
- Flashing reminders for battery remaining and tape remaining

Items that can be changed from the WRC-2

- Frame rate (FPS)²⁾
- Starting and ending values for the shutter angle in a Ramp operation
- Starting and ending values for the frame rate (FPS) in a Ramp operation²⁾
- Shutter compensation mode (COMP MODE: ANGLE, GAIN, OFF)
- RUN mode of the recorder (recording start/stop)¹⁾

1) The menu display on the WRC-2 is shown in red if no tape is loaded, in pale blue if a tape has been loaded but is not running, or in green when the loaded tape is running.

2) Displayed as Speed on the WRC-2

Connection and preparations

Two types of connection are permitted: direct wiring to the EXT I/O connector of the camera and wireless connection via the UMC-3 (Universal Motor Controller).

Notes

- In either case, a special cable is required.
- For the WRC-2, version updating is required.
- For the UMC-3, modification for 12 V power or use of the UMC-3A is required.

For details on ARRI products, contact ARNOLD & RICHTER CINE TECHNIK.

About Metadata

When DISP ON REC on the <METADATA> page of the MAINTENANCE menu is ON (default), major setting data of the camera and lens are displayed for approx. 0.5 sec on the main camera line immediately after recording is started and recorded as images at the top of a clip. These data are also fed to the VF, MONITOR, and VBS outputs.

Note

The data are not displayed if a video format of “Select FPS” is selected.

The displayed items and display arrangement are shown below.

Example

```

2010/04/22 16:53:00
F35 CUSTOM S-GAMUT
S23.98P444 24FPS
GAMMA NAME 172.8deg
-6dB ISO580 650%
5600K-OFF
LENS NAME T99999
    
```

| Displayed item | Display example |
|----------------------------|---------------------|
| Time & date | 2010/04/22 16:53:00 |
| Model name | F35 |
| Basic operation mode | CUSTOM |
| Color space | S-GAMUT |
| Output format | S23.98P444 |
| Number of recording frames | 24FPS |
| Gamma table | S-LOG A |
| Shutter angle | 172.8deg |
| Gain | -6dB |
| ISO sensitivity | ISO580 |
| Dynamic range | 650% |
| 5600K | 5600K OFF |
| Lens name | LENS NAME |
| Lens iris value | T5.6 |

Metadata that can be embedded in recording and can be read in playback are shown below.

USER 1

Data types

U-Hex: unsigned hexadecimal S-Hex: signed hexadecimal ASCII: ASCII code BCD: binary-coded decimal

| Sample No. | Data size (byte) | Relative address | | Data type | Bit | Name | Recorded data (HEX) | Contents |
|------------|------------------|------------------|----|-----------|-----|---------------------|---------------------|---|
| 0 | 3 | | | | | Ancillary Data Flag | 000h | |
| 1 | | | | | | | 3FFh | |
| 2 | | | | | | | 3FFh | |
| 3 | 1 | | | | | DID | 51h | |
| 4 | 1 | | | | | SDID | 01h | |
| 5 | 1 | | | | | DC | 5Bh | Data Count (from “Key” to “CRC”) |
| 6 | 1 | 0 | 00 | | | Key | F0h | USER1 |
| 7 | 1 | 1 | 01 | | | Length | 57h | Data Length (from next to “Length” to before “CRC”) |
| 8 | 2 | 2 | 02 | U-Hex | | Model Name | 2022h | |
| 9 | | 3 | 03 | | | | | |
| 10 | 3 | 4 | 04 | U-Hex | | Serial No | | Serial number (6 digits) |
| 11 | | 5 | 05 | | | | | |
| 12 | | 6 | 06 | | | | | |

| Sample No. | Data size (byte) | Relative address | | Data type | Bit | Name | Recorded data (HEX) | Contents |
|------------|------------------|------------------|----|-----------|-----|----------------------|---------------------|---|
| 13 | 4 | 7 | 07 | U-Hex | | Frame Number | | Frame counter |
| 14 | | 8 | 08 | | | | | |
| 15 | | 9 | 09 | | | | | |
| 16 | | 10 | 0A | | | | | |
| 17 | 1 | 11 | 0B | U-Hex | | Metadata Version | | Version of the metadata |
| 18 | 1 | 12 | 0C | U-Hex | | System Format | | Subtable 1 (see page 125) |
| 19 | 1 | 13 | 0D | U-Hex | | FPS | | 1 to 60 (frame/sec) |
| 20 | 5 | 14 | 0E | ASCII | | Shutter Angle | | 4.3 to 360.0 (For a value with fewer than 5 digits, the unused leading digits are padded with spaces. Example. __4.3) |
| 21 | | 15 | 0F | | | | | |
| 22 | | 16 | 10 | | | | | |
| 23 | | 17 | 11 | | | | | |
| 24 | | 18 | 12 | | | | | |
| 25 | 5 | 19 | 13 | ASCII | | Shutter Speed | | 1.000 to 5600 (1/sec) (For a value with fewer than 5 digits, the unused leading digits are padded with spaces.) |
| 26 | | 20 | 14 | | | | | |
| 27 | | 21 | 15 | | | | | |
| 28 | | 22 | 16 | | | | | |
| 29 | | 23 | 17 | | | | | |
| 30 | 2 | 24 | 18 | U-Hex | | ISO | | 220 to 2300 |
| 31 | | 25 | 19 | | | | | |
| 32 | 2 | 26 | 1A | U-Hex | | D-Range % | | 250 to 800 (%) |
| 33 | | 27 | 1B | | | | | |
| 34 | 1 | 28 | 1C | U-Hex | | Master Gain | | Subtable 2 (see page 126) |
| 35 | 1 | 29 | 1D | U-Hex | | ND | | 1: ND_1, 2: ND_2, 3: ND_3, 4: ND_4, 5: ND_5 |
| 36 | 1 | 30 | 1E | U-Hex | | (reserved) | | |
| 37 | 1 | 31 | 1F | U-Hex | | Color Space | | 0: S-GAMUT, 1: F900, 2: DCDM REF PJ, 3: F900R |
| 38 | 1 | 32 | 20 | U-Hex | | Compensation Mode | | 0: OFF, 1: GAIN, 2: ANGLE |
| 39 | 1 | 33 | 21 | U-Hex | | Gamma Table Category | | 0: STANDARD, 1: SPECIAL, 2: HYPER, 3: USER |
| 40 | 1 | 34 | 22 | U-Hex | | Gamma Table No. | | 1 to 8 (Current No. of gamma table category) |
| 41 | 1 | 35 | 23 | U-Hex | | Lens File No. | | 1 to 32 |
| 42 | 1 | 36 | 24 | | 7 | (reserved) | | |
| | | | | | 6 | (reserved) | | |
| | | | | | 5 | EI Mode | | 0: OFF, 1: ON |
| | | | | | 4 | Shoot Mode | | 0: CUSTOM MODE, 1: CINE MODE |
| | | | | | 3 | D-Range EXTEND | | 0: NORMAL, 1: EXTEND |
| | | | | | 2 | IMAGE INVERT ON | | 0: OFF, 1: INVERT ON |
| | | | | | 1 | 5600K ON | | 0: OFF, 1: 5600K ON |
| | | | | | 0 | Shutter ON | | 0: OFF, 1: SHUTTER ON |
| 43 | 1 | 37 | 25 | U-Hex | | Date Year Lower | | 00 to 99 |
| 44 | 1 | 38 | 26 | U-Hex | | Date Month | | 1 to 12 |
| 45 | 1 | 39 | 27 | U-Hex | | Date Day | | 1 to 31 |
| 46 | 3 | 40 | 28 | U-Hex | | Time Hour | | 0 to 23 |
| 47 | | 41 | 29 | U-Hex | | Time Minute | | 0 to 59 |
| 48 | | 42 | 2A | U-Hex | | Time Second | | 0 to 59 |

| Sample No. | Data size (byte) | Relative address | | Data type | Bit | Name | Recorded data (HEX) | Contents | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------|------------------|------------------|----|-----------|-----|------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------------|----|---|----|----|-------|--|------------------------------|--|---------------|----|---|----|----|-------|--|------------------------------|--|---------------|----|---|----|----|-------|--|------------------------------|--|---------------|----|---|----|----|-------|--|--------------------------|--|-------------------|----|---|----|
| 49 | | 43 | 2B | | 31 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | 30 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | 29 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | 28 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | 27 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | 26 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | 25 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | 24 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 50 | 4 | 44 | 2C | U-Hex | 23 | Camera Warning | | (reserved) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | 22 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | 21 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | 20 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | 19 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | 18 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | 17 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | 16 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 51 | | 45 | 2D | | 15 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | 14 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | 13 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | 12 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | 11 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | 10 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | 9 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | 8 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 52 | | 46 | 2E | | 7 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | 6 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | 5 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | 4 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | 3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 53 | 2 | 47 | 2F | U-Hex | | VTR Warning | | Subtable 3 (see page 126) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 54 | | 48 | 30 | | | | | | 55 | 1 | 49 | 31 | ASCII | | Camera Main CPU Version No.1 | | Version X. xx | 56 | 1 | 50 | 32 | ASCII | | Camera Main CPU Version No.2 | | Version x. Xx | 57 | 1 | 51 | 33 | ASCII | | Camera Main CPU Version No.3 | | Version x. xX | 58 | 1 | 52 | 34 | ASCII | | Camera Main CPU Suffix 1 | | Version x. xxXxxx | 59 | 1 | 53 |
| 55 | 1 | 49 | 31 | ASCII | | Camera Main CPU Version No.1 | | Version X. xx | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 56 | 1 | 50 | 32 | ASCII | | Camera Main CPU Version No.2 | | Version x. Xx | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 57 | 1 | 51 | 33 | ASCII | | Camera Main CPU Version No.3 | | Version x. xX | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 58 | 1 | 52 | 34 | ASCII | | Camera Main CPU Suffix 1 | | Version x. xxXxxx | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 59 | 1 | 53 | 35 | ASCII | | Camera Main CPU Suffix 2 | | Version x. xxxXxx | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Sample No. | Data size (byte) | Relative address | | Data type | Bit | Name | Recorded data (HEX) | Contents |
|------------|------------------|------------------|----|-----------|-----|--------------------------|--|------------------------------------|
| 60 | 1 | 54 | 36 | ASCII | | Camera Main CPU Suffix 3 | | Version x. xxxxXx |
| 61 | 1 | 55 | 37 | ASCII | | Camera Main CPU Suffix 4 | | Version x. xxxxxX |
| 62 | 1 | 56 | 38 | U-Hex | | Audio Delay | | Subtable 4 (<i>see page 127</i>) |
| 63 | 1 | 57 | 39 | U-Hex | 7 | Timecode Type 0 | | (reserved) |
| | | | | | 6 | | | (reserved) |
| | | | | | 5 | | | |
| | | | | | 4 | | | 00: TCR, 01: TCG |
| | | | | | 3 | | | 00: LTC, 01: VITC, 10: LTC+VITC |
| | | | | | 2 | | | |
| | | | | | 1 | | | 00: TC, 01: UB, 10: CTL |
| | | | | | 0 | | | |
| 64 | 1 | 58 | 3A | U-Hex | 7 | Timecode Type 1 | | (reserved) |
| | | | | | 6 | | | (reserved) |
| | | | | | 5 | | | CTL 0:24H, 1: 12H |
| | | | | | 4 | | | (reserved) |
| | | | | | 3 | | | TCR interpolation 0: OFF, 1: ON |
| | | | | | 2 | | | (reserved) |
| | | | | | 1 | | | |
| | | | | | 0 | | | TCR DF/NDF 01: DF, 10: NDF |
| 65 | 1 | 59 | 3B | BCD | | Timecode Hour | -11 to 11 or 0 to 23 ^{1) 2) 3)} | |
| 66 | 1 | 60 | 3C | BCD | | Timecode Minute | 00 to 59 ⁴⁾ | |
| 67 | 1 | 61 | 3D | BCD | | Timecode Second | 00 to 59 ⁴⁾ | |
| 68 | 1 | 62 | 3E | BCD | | Timecode Frame | 00 to 59 ¹⁾ | |
| 69 | 1 | 63 | 3F | | 7 | (reserved) | | |
| | | | | | 6 | (reserved) | | |
| | | | | | 5 | (reserved) | | |
| | | | | | 4 | (reserved) | | |
| | | | | | 3 | (reserved) | | |
| | | | | | 2 | (reserved) | | |
| | | | | | 1 | ASC CDL ON | | 0: OFF, 1: ON |
| | | | | | 0 | HD SDI MONITOR MLUT ON | | 0: OFF, 1: ON |

| Sample No. | Data size (byte) | Relative address | | Data type | Bit | Name | Recorded data (HEX) | Contents |
|------------|------------------|------------------|----|-----------|-----|-------------------|-----------------------------------|--|
| 70 | 1 | 64 | 40 | ASCII | | MLUT MANE | | Name of Monitor LUT (max. 12 characters) |
| 71 | 1 | 65 | 41 | | | | | |
| 72 | 1 | 66 | 42 | | | | | |
| 73 | 1 | 67 | 43 | | | | | |
| 74 | 1 | 68 | 44 | | | | | |
| 75 | 1 | 69 | 45 | | | | | |
| 76 | 1 | 70 | 46 | | | | | |
| 77 | 1 | 71 | 47 | | | | | |
| 78 | 1 | 72 | 48 | | | | | |
| 79 | 1 | 73 | 49 | | | | | |
| 80 | 1 | 74 | 4A | | | | | |
| 81 | 1 | 75 | 4B | | | | | |
| 82 | 1 | 76 | 4C | U-Hex | | ASC CDL: Slope R | 0.000 to 99.990 ×10 ³ | |
| 83 | 1 | 77 | 4D | | | | | |
| 84 | 1 | 78 | 4E | | | | | |
| 85 | 1 | 79 | 4F | U-Hex | | ASC CDL: Slope G | 0.000 to 99.990 ×10 ³ | |
| 86 | 1 | 80 | 50 | | | | | |
| 87 | 1 | 81 | 51 | | | | | |
| 88 | 1 | 82 | 52 | U-Hex | | ASC CDL: Slope B | 0.000 to 99.990 ×10 ³ | |
| 89 | 1 | 83 | 53 | | | | | |
| 90 | 1 | 84 | 54 | | | | | |
| 91 | 1 | 85 | 55 | S-Hex | | ASC CDL: Offset R | -1.000 to 1.000 ×10 ³ | |
| 92 | 1 | 86 | 56 | | | | | |
| 93 | 1 | 87 | 57 | S-Hex | | ASC CDL: Offset G | -1.000 to 1.000 ×10 ³ | |
| 94 | 1 | 88 | 58 | | | | | |
| 95 | 1 | 89 | 59 | S-Hex | | ASC CDL: Offset B | -1.000 to 1.000 ×10 ³ | |
| 96 | 1 | 90 | 5A | | | | | |
| 97 | 1 | 91 | 5B | U-Hex | | ASC CDL: Power R | 0.000 to 140.000 ×10 ³ | |
| 98 | 1 | 92 | 5C | | | | | |
| 99 | 1 | 93 | 5D | | | | | |
| 100 | 1 | 94 | 5E | | | | | |
| 101 | 1 | 95 | 5F | U-Hex | | ASC CDL: Power G | 0.000 to 140.000 ×10 ³ | |
| 102 | 1 | 96 | 60 | | | | | |
| 103 | 1 | 97 | 61 | | | | | |
| 104 | 1 | 98 | 62 | | | | | |
| 105 | 1 | 99 | 63 | U-Hex | | ASC CDL: Power B | 0.000 to 140.000 ×10 ³ | |
| 106 | 1 | 100 | 64 | | | | | |
| 107 | 1 | 101 | 65 | | | | | |
| 108 | 1 | 102 | 66 | | | | | |
| 109 | 1 | 103 | 67 | U-Hex | | ASC CDL: Power B | 0.000 to 140.000 ×10 ³ | |
| 110 | 1 | 104 | 68 | | | | | |
| 111 | 1 | 105 | 69 | | | | | |

| Sample No. | Data size (byte) | Relative address | | Data type | Bit | Name | Recorded data (HEX) | Contents |
|------------|-------------------|------------------|----|-----------|-----|----------------------------|---------------------|--|
| 112 | 1 | 106 | 6A | U-Hex | | ASC CDL: Saturation | | 0.000 to 10.000 ×10 ³ |
| 113 | 1 | 107 | 6B | | | | | |
| 114 | 1 | 108 | 6C | S-Hex | | Reflection D Min | | -1.4 to 972.7 ×10 |
| 115 | 1 | 109 | 6D | | | | | |
| 116 | 1 | 110 | 6E | S-Hex | | Reflection D Max | | -1.4 to 972.7 ×10 |
| 117 | 1 | 111 | 6F | | | | | |
| 118 | 1 | 112 | 70 | U-Hex | | Code Value D Min | | 0 to 1023 |
| 119 | 1 | 113 | 71 | | | | | |
| 120 | 1 | 114 | 72 | U-Hex | | Code Value D Max | | 0 to 1023 |
| 121 | 1 | 115 | 73 | | | | | |
| 122 | 1 | 116 | 74 | U-Hex | | Bit Depth | | 0: undefined, 1: 10 bits, 2: 12 bits, 3-FF: reserved |
| 123 | 1 | 117 | 75 | U-Hex | | Input Conversion Transform | | 0: OFF, 1: S-Log to Cineon, 2: S-Log to Scene Linear |
| 124 | 27 to 79 variable | 118 | 76 | | | Lens Information | | Subtables 5 (see page 128) |
| 125 | | 119 | 77 | | | | | |
| 126 | | 120 | 78 | | | | | |
| 127 | | 121 | 79 | | | | | |
| 128 | | 122 | 7A | | | | | |
| 129 | | 123 | 7B | | | | | |
| 130 | | 124 | 7C | | | | | |
| 131 | | 125 | 7D | | | | | |
| 132 | | 126 | 7E | | | | | |
| 133 | | 127 | 7F | | | | | |
| 134 | | 128 | 80 | | | | | |
| 135 | | 129 | 81 | | | | | |
| 136 | | 130 | 82 | | | | | |
| 137 | | 131 | 83 | | | | | |
| 138 | | 132 | 84 | | | | | |
| 139 | | 133 | 85 | | | | | |
| 140 | | 134 | 86 | | | | | |
| 141 | | 135 | 87 | | | | | |
| 142 | | 136 | 88 | | | | | |
| 143 | | 137 | 89 | | | | | |
| 144 | | 138 | 8A | | | | | |
| 145 | | 139 | 8B | | | | | |
| 146 | | 140 | 8C | | | | | |
| 147 | | 141 | 8D | | | | | |
| 148 | | 142 | 8E | | | | | |
| 149 | | 143 | 8F | | | | | |
| 150 | | 144 | 90 | | | | | |
| 151 | 1 | | | | | CRC | | |
| 152 | 1 | | | | | | | |

| Sample No. | Data size (byte) | Relative address | Data type | Bit | Name | Recorded data (HEX) | Contents |
|------------|------------------|------------------|-----------|-----|------------|---------------------|------------------------------------|
| 153 | 1 | | | | CKSUM | | |
| | 153 to 205 | | | | Total Size | | Total size (from "ADF" to "CKSUM") |

- 1) When the timecode type is UB (user bits), the entire byte is used. With other timecode types, 6 bits (b5 to b0) are used. Ignore b7 and b6.
- 2) When $\pm 12H$ CTL display is selected, the tens digit of the hours value is dropped for values less than 10.
- 3) When the timecode type is CTL, b7 is used for the sign.
- 4) When the timecode type is UB (user bits), the entire byte is used. With other timecode types, 7 bits (b6 to b0) are used. Ignore b7.

1. System Formats

| Sample No. 18 System Format | | | |
|-----------------------------|-----|----------------|-------|
| Code | | Video format | |
| DEC | HEX | | |
| 0 | 00 | No Assign | |
| 1 | 01 | 1080/23.98PsF | 4:4:4 |
| 2 | 02 | 1080/S23.98PsF | 4:4:4 |
| 3 | 03 | 1080/24PsF | 4:4:4 |
| 4 | 04 | 1080/S24PsF | 4:4:4 |
| 5 | 05 | 1080/25PsF | 4:4:4 |
| 6 | 06 | 1080/S25PsF | 4:4:4 |
| 7 | 07 | 1080/29.97PsF | 4:4:4 |
| 8 | 08 | 1080/S29.97PsF | 4:4:4 |
| 9 | 09 | 1080/30PsF | 4:4:4 |
| 10 | 0A | 1080/S30PsF | 4:4:4 |
| 11 | 0B | 1080/50P | 4:4:4 |
| 12 | 0C | 1080/S50P | 4:4:4 |
| 13 | 0D | 1080/60P | 4:4:4 |
| 14 | 0E | 1080/S60P | 4:4:4 |
| 15 | 0F | 1080/59.94P | 4:4:4 |
| 16 | 10 | 1080/S59.94P | 4:4:4 |
| 17 | 11 | 1080/50I | 4:4:4 |
| 18 | 12 | 1080/59.94I | 4:4:4 |
| 19 | 13 | 1080/60I | 4:4:4 |
| 20 | 14 | 1080/23.98PsF | 4:2:2 |
| 21 | 15 | 1080/S23.98PsF | 4:2:2 |
| 22 | 16 | 1080/24PsF | 4:2:2 |
| 23 | 17 | 1080/S24PsF | 4:2:2 |
| 24 | 18 | 1080/25PsF | 4:2:2 |
| 25 | 19 | 1080/S25PsF | 4:2:2 |
| 26 | 1A | 1080/29.97PsF | 4:2:2 |
| 27 | 1B | 1080/S29.97PsF | 4:2:2 |
| 28 | 1C | 1080/30PsF | 4:2:2 |
| 29 | 1D | 1080/S30PsF | 4:2:2 |
| 30 | 1E | 1080/50P | 4:2:2 |
| 31 | 1F | 1080/S50P | 4:2:2 |

| Sample No. 18 System Format | | | |
|-----------------------------|-----|--------------|-------|
| Code | | Video format | |
| DEC | HEX | | |
| 32 | 20 | 1080/60P | 4:2:2 |
| 33 | 21 | 1080/S60P | 4:2:2 |
| 34 | 22 | 1080/59.94P | 4:2:2 |
| 35 | 23 | 1080/S59.94P | 4:2:2 |
| 36 | 24 | 1080/50I | 4:2:2 |
| 37 | 25 | 1080/59.94I | 4:2:2 |
| 38 | 26 | 1080/60I | 4:2:2 |

2. Master Gain

| Sample No. 34 Master gain | |
|---------------------------|-------------|
| Code | Master gain |
| 0 | -6 dB |
| 1 | -3 dB |
| 2 | 0 dB |
| 3 | 3 dB |
| 4 | 6 dB |
| 5 | 9 dB |
| 6 | 12 dB |
| 7 | 15 dB |
| 8 | 18 dB |

3. VTR Warning

| Sample No. 53 and 54 VTR Warning | | |
|----------------------------------|------------------|--|
| Code | VTR message | Meaning |
| 0001 | PB FREQ MISMATCH | System frequency of this system does not match system frequency on the tape. |
| 0004 | NO PB LTC | Playback LTC cannot be detected. |
| 0005 | NO PB VITC | Playback VITC cannot be detected. |
| 0007 | REC INHIBIT MODE | The system cannot record because of a record inhibit menu setting. Or the tape is not formatted for recording. |
| 0008 | INVALID FMT CONV | Format conversion is not possible with the current settings. |
| 0009 | TEMPERATURE LOW | The temperature inside the unit is lower than the specified value. |
| 000C | DC VOLTAGE LOW | DC voltage has fallen below the specified level. |
| 000E | TEMPERATURE HIGH | The temperature inside the unit has risen. |
| 000F | VA MISSING | SRPC-1 is not connected. |
| 0010 | TELEFILE FULL | Telefile memory is almost full. The next recording will erase existing data, beginning with oldest. |
| 0011 | TELEFILE NO ROOM | Free memory in a Telefile has been completely exhausted. |
| 0013 | TELEFILE FMT NG | Telefile format is invalid in 1 or more locations. |
| 0014 | TELEFILE RD FAIL | Telefile read failure occurred. |
| 0015 | TELEFILE WR FAIL | Telefile write failure occurred. |
| 0016 | TELEFILE WR INHI | Attempt to record was made when entire Telefile is write inhibited. |
| 0017 | NO TELEFILE LABE | Telefile could not be recognized. |
| 0022 | AUDIO PLL UNLOCK | Audio clock generator PLL is not locked to reference video signal. |
| 0030 | NO SDI INPUT | When the optional HKSR-101 is installed, there is no valid input to the selected VIDEO I/O connector. |
| 0032 | INVALID SDI DATA | SDI input signal data are invalid. |
| 0034 | SDI A-B PHASE NG | Signals input to HD SDI IN A and B connectors are out of phase. |
| 0036 | SDI FMT MISMATCH | Format of signals input to HD SDI IN A and B connectors does not match system setting. |
| 0037 | SDI I/P MISMATCH | I/P of signals input to HD SDI IN A and B connectors do not match system setting. |
| 004F | AUDIO DSP UNLOCK | Audio signal processing circuitry is not operating. |
| 0050 | NO PB RF | Playback head is not reading digital data from tape. |
| 0051 | BAD CH CONDITION | Playback signal quality is bad. |

| Sample No. 53 and 54 VTR Warning | | |
|----------------------------------|-------------------|---|
| Code | VTR message | Meaning |
| 0060 | LOST LOCK | Capstan servo lock was lost during playback or recording. |
| 0067 | CASSETTE REC INHI | The cassette is record-protected. |

4. Audio Delay

To synchronize an audio signal externally recorded together with video signal output from the camera, appropriate delay shown in the table below is required for phase alignment between video and audio.

The values shown in the Code column are recorded as Metadata.

| Sample No. 62 Audio Delay | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------|------------|------------------|------------|----------------------|--|----------------------|--|
| IMAGE INVERT | | | | Video format | | | |
| OFF | | ON | | | | | |
| Number of frames | Code (HEX) | Number of frames | Code (HEX) | | | | |
| 2 | 20 | 3 | 30 | 1080/23.98PsF 4:4:4 | | 1080/23.98PsF 4:2:2 | |
| 3 | 30 | 3 | 40 | 1080/S23.98PsF 4:4:4 | | 1080/S23.98PsF 4:2:2 | |
| 2 | 20 | 3 | 30 | 1080/24PsF 4:4:4 | | 1080/24PsF 4:2:2 | |
| 3 | 30 | 3 | 40 | 1080/S24PsF 4:4:4 | | 1080/S24PsF 4:2:2 | |
| 2 | 20 | 3 | 30 | 1080/25PsF 4:4:4 | | 1080/25PsF 4:2:2 | |
| 3 | 30 | 3 | 40 | 1080/S25PsF 4:4:4 | | 1080/S25PsF 4:2:2 | |
| 2 | 20 | 3 | 30 | 1080/29.97PsF 4:4:4 | | 1080/29.97PsF 4:2:2 | |
| 3 | 30 | 3 | 40 | 1080/S29.97PsF 4:4:4 | | 1080/S29.97PsF 4:2:2 | |
| 3 | 30 | 3 | 40 | 1080/S30PsF 4:4:4 | | 1080/S30PsF 4:2:2 | |
| 1 | 10 | 2 | 20 | – | | 1080/50P 4:2:2 | |
| 2 | 20 | 2 | 30 | 1080/S50P 4:4:4 | | 1080/S50P 4:2:2 | |
| 2 | 20 | 2 | 30 | 1080/S60P 4:4:4 | | 1080/S60P 4:2:2 | |
| 2 | 20 | 2 | 30 | 1080/S59.94P 4:4:4 | | 1080/S59.94P 4:2:2 | |
| 0.5 | 05 | 1 | 10 | 1080/50I 4:4:4 | | 1080/50I 4:2:2 | |
| 0.5 | 05 | 1 | 10 | 1080/S59.94I 4:4:4 | | 1080/59.94I 4:2:2 | |

The delay amount (from shot until output) of video varies depending on the video format. For more information, see “Lip Sync Compensation” on page 144.

When audio is directly connected to the interface box of the camera, the phase is automatically adjusted and embedded in the SDI signal output.

5. Lens Information

With 12-pin connector lens mounted

| Sample No. 124 to 150 Lens Information | | | | | | | | | |
|--|------------------|------------------|----|-----------|------------|---------------|---------------------|---------------------------|------|
| Sample No. | Data size (byte) | Relative address | | Data type | Bit | Name | Recorded data (HEX) | Contents | e.g. |
| 124 | 1 | 118 | 76 | ASCII | | Lens Name | | Lens designation (12-pin) | P |
| 125 | 2 | 119 | 77 | U-Hex | | Iris Position | | Iris position (H) | |
| 126 | | 120 | 78 | | | | | Iris position (L) | |
| 127 | 24 | 121 | 79 | U-Hex | (reserved) | | | 0x00 | |
| 128 | | 122 | 7A | U-Hex | | | | | |
| 129 | | 123 | 7B | U-Hex | | | | | |
| 130 | | 124 | 7C | U-Hex | | | | | |
| 131 | | 125 | 7D | U-Hex | | | | | |
| 132 | | 126 | 7E | U-Hex | | | | | |
| 133 | | 127 | 7F | U-Hex | | | | | |
| 134 | | 128 | 80 | U-Hex | | | | | |
| 135 | | 129 | 81 | U-Hex | | | | | |
| 136 | | 130 | 82 | U-Hex | | | | | |
| 137 | | 131 | 83 | U-Hex | | | | | |
| 138 | | 132 | 84 | U-Hex | | | | | |
| 139 | | 133 | 85 | U-Hex | | | | | |
| 140 | | 134 | 86 | U-Hex | | | | | |
| 141 | | 135 | 87 | U-Hex | | | | | |
| 142 | | 136 | 88 | U-Hex | | | | | |
| 143 | | 137 | 89 | U-Hex | | | | | |
| 144 | | 138 | 8A | U-Hex | | | | | |
| 145 | | 139 | 8B | U-Hex | | | | | |
| 146 | | 140 | 8C | U-Hex | | | | | |
| 147 | | 141 | 8D | U-Hex | | | | | |
| 148 | | 142 | 8E | U-Hex | | | | | |
| 149 | | 143 | 8F | U-Hex | | | | | |
| 150 | | 144 | 90 | U-Hex | | | | | |

With ARRI LDS lens mounted

| Sample No. 124 to 150 Lens Information | | | | | | | | | |
|--|------------------|------------------|----|-----------|-----|--------------------|---------------------|------------------------------------|------|
| Sample No. | Data size (byte) | Relative address | | Data type | Bit | Name | Recorded data (HEX) | Contents | e.g. |
| 124 | 1 | 118 | 76 | ASCII | | Lens Name | | Lens designation (ARRI) | A |
| 125 | 2 | 119 | 77 | ASCII | | Lens Type | | Prime/Zoom | U |
| 126 | | 120 | 78 | | | | | | P |
| 127 | 7 | 121 | 79 | U-Hex | | Lens Serial Number | | Lens' serial number (Focus System) | 0x23 |
| 128 | | 122 | 7A | U-Hex | | | | | 0xB4 |
| 129 | | 123 | 7B | U-Hex | | | | | 0x07 |
| 130 | | 124 | 7C | U-Hex | | | | | 0x30 |
| 131 | | 125 | 7D | U-Hex | | | | | 0x00 |
| 132 | | 126 | 7E | U-Hex | | | | | 0x00 |
| 133 | | 127 | 7F | U-Hex | | | | | 0x00 |
| 134 | 2 | 128 | 80 | U-Hex | | Focus Position | | Focus position (H, 6 bits) | |
| 135 | | 129 | 81 | U-Hex | | | | Focus position (L, 8 bits) | |
| 136 | 2 | 130 | 82 | U-Hex | | Iris Position | | Iris position (H, 6 bits) | |
| 137 | | 131 | 83 | U-Hex | | | | Iris position (L, 8 bits) | |
| 138 | 2 | 132 | 84 | U-Hex | | Zoom Position | | Zoom position (H, 6 bits) | |
| 139 | | 133 | 85 | U-Hex | | | | Zoom position (L, 8 bits) | |
| 140 | 1 | 134 | 86 | U-Hex | | (reserved) | | 0x00 | |
| 141 | 1 | 135 | 87 | U-Hex | | | | | |
| 142 | 1 | 136 | 88 | U-Hex | | | | | |
| 143 | 1 | 137 | 89 | U-Hex | | | | | |
| 144 | 1 | 138 | 8A | U-Hex | | | | | |
| 145 | 1 | 139 | 8B | U-Hex | | | | | |
| 146 | 1 | 140 | 8C | U-Hex | | | | | |
| 147 | 1 | 141 | 8D | U-Hex | | | | | |
| 148 | 1 | 142 | 8E | U-Hex | | | | | |
| 149 | 1 | 143 | 8F | U-Hex | | | | | |
| 150 | 1 | 144 | 90 | U-Hex | | | | | |

With Cooke /i lens mouted

| Sample No. 124 to 168 Lens Information | | | | | | | | | |
|--|------------------|------------------|----|-----------|-----|--------------------|---------------------|---|------|
| Sample No. | Data size (byte) | Relative address | | Data type | Bit | Name | Recorded data (HEX) | Contents | e.g. |
| 124 | 1 | 118 | 76 | ASCII | | Lens Name | | Lens designation (Cooke) | C |
| 125 | 1 | 119 | 77 | ASCII | | Lens Type | | Lens type: Prime (P)/Zoom (Z) | P |
| 126 | 9 | 120 | 78 | ASCII | | Lens Serial Number | | Lens' serial number | 1 |
| 127 | | 121 | 79 | | | | | | B |
| 128 | | 122 | 7A | | | | | | 3 |
| 129 | | 123 | 7B | | | | | | 7 |
| 130 | | 124 | 7C | | | | | | B |
| 131 | | 125 | 7D | | | | | | 3 |
| 132 | | 126 | 7E | | | | | | 0 |
| 133 | | 127 | 7F | | | | | | 0 |
| 134 | | 128 | 80 | | | | | | 0 |
| 135 | 3 | 129 | 81 | ASCII | | Focal Length | | Focal length (mm) (Minimum Focal Length for Zoom Lenses) | 0 |
| 136 | | 130 | 82 | ASCII | | | | | 0 |
| 137 | | 131 | 83 | ASCII | | | | | 4 |
| 138 | 1 | 132 | 84 | U-Hex | 7 | Lens Status | | (reserved) | 0 |
| | | | | | 6 | | | | 0 |
| | | | | | 5 | | | | 0 |
| | | | | | 4 | | | | 0 |
| | | | | | 3 | | | | 0 |
| | | | | | 2 | | | | 0 |
| | | | | | 1 | | | | 0 |
| | | | | | 0 | | | | 0 |
| | | | | | | | | Dimension unit: 0=meter, 1=feet | 0 |

Appendixes

Sample No. 124 to 168 Lens Information

| Sample No. | Data size (byte) | Relative address | | Data type | Bit | Name | Recorded data (HEX) | Contents | e.g. |
|------------|---------------------|------------------|----|-----------|-----|--------------------------|---------------------|--|------|
| 139 | 30 to 64 (variable) | 133 | 85 | Binary | | Full Data in Binary mode | | Full Data in Binary mode (length variable) | d |
| 140 | | 134 | 86 | Binary | | | @ | | |
| 141 | | 135 | 87 | Binary | | | @ | | |
| 142 | | 136 | 88 | Binary | | | B | | |
| 143 | | 137 | 89 | Binary | | | J | | |
| 144 | | 138 | 8A | Binary | | | D | | |
| 145 | | 139 | 8B | Binary | | | I | | |
| 146 | | 140 | 8C | Binary | | | (0x9E) | | |
| 147 | | 141 | 8D | Binary | | | (0x80) | | |
| 148 | | 142 | 8E | Binary | | | @ | | |
| 149 | | 143 | 8F | Binary | | | O | | |
| 150 | | 144 | 90 | Binary | | | @ | | |
| 151 | | 145 | 91 | Binary | | | @ | | |
| 152 | | 146 | 92 | Binary | | | W | | |
| 153 | | 147 | 93 | Binary | | | u | | |
| 154 | | 148 | 94 | Binary | | | @ | | |
| 155 | | 149 | 95 | Binary | | | @ | | |
| 156 | | 150 | 96 | Binary | | | B | | |
| 157 | | 151 | 97 | Binary | | | H | | |
| 158 | | 152 | 98 | Binary | | | @ | | |
| 159 | | 153 | 99 | Binary | | | @ | | |
| 160 | | 154 | 9A | Binary | | | B | | |
| 161 | | 155 | 9B | Binary | | | L | | |
| 162 | | 156 | 9C | Binary | | | L | | |
| 163 | | 157 | 9D | Binary | | | U | | |
| 164 | | 158 | 9E | Binary | | | A | | |
| 156 | | 159 | 9F | Binary | | | Y | | |
| 166 | | 160 | A0 | Binary | | | (0x80) | | |
| 167 | | 161 | A1 | Binary | | | (0x0A) | | |
| 168 | | 162 | A2 | Binary | | | (0x0D) | | |

With no lens detected

| Sample No. 124 to 150 Lens Information | | | | | | | | | |
|--|------------------|------------------|----|-----------|------------|-----------|---------------------|-----------------------------|------|
| Sample No. | Data size (byte) | Relative address | | Data type | Bit | Name | Recorded data (HEX) | Contents | e.g. |
| 124 | 1 | 118 | 76 | ASCII | | Lens Name | | "U" Lens Name is undefined. | U |
| 125 | 1 | 119 | 77 | ASCII | | Lens Type | | "U" Lens Type is undefined. | U |
| 126 | 25 | 120 | 78 | U-Hex | (reserved) | | | | |
| 127 | | 121 | 79 | U-Hex | | | | | |
| 128 | | 122 | 7A | U-Hex | | | | | |
| 129 | | 123 | 7B | U-Hex | | | | | |
| 130 | | 124 | 7C | U-Hex | | | | | |
| 131 | | 125 | 7D | U-Hex | | | | | |
| 132 | | 126 | 7E | U-Hex | | | | | |
| 133 | | 127 | 7F | U-Hex | | | | | |
| 134 | | 128 | 80 | U-Hex | | | | | |
| 135 | | 129 | 81 | U-Hex | | | | | |
| 136 | | 130 | 82 | U-Hex | | | | | |
| 137 | | 131 | 83 | U-Hex | | | | | |
| 138 | | 132 | 84 | U-Hex | | | | | |
| 139 | | 133 | 85 | U-Hex | | | | | |
| 140 | | 134 | 86 | U-Hex | | | | | |
| 141 | | 135 | 87 | U-Hex | | | | | |
| 142 | | 136 | 88 | U-Hex | | | | | |
| 143 | | 137 | 89 | U-Hex | | | | | |
| 144 | | 138 | 8A | U-Hex | | | | | |
| 145 | | 139 | 8B | U-Hex | | | | | |
| 146 | | 140 | 8C | U-Hex | | | | | |
| 147 | | 141 | 8D | U-Hex | | | | | |
| 148 | | 142 | 8E | U-Hex | | | | | |
| 149 | | 143 | 8F | U-Hex | | | | | |
| 150 | | 144 | 90 | U-Hex | | | | | |

Appendixes

Warning/Error Messages

If battery power is low or a problem occurs at power on or during operation, a warning is given by an indicator

flashing or various alarm indications.

| Viewfinder screen | | Subdisplay | RUN indicator | Meaning |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|----------------|---|
| Basic status display (page 50) | Message | | | |
| BATT 12 V flashing | | BATT 12 V flashing | Flashing | Voltage of the 12 V power becomes low, reaching the specified NEAR END value. |
| BATT 12 V quick flashing | | BATT 12 V quick flashing | Quick flashing | Voltage of the 12 V power becomes too low, reaching the specified END value. |
| BATT 24 V flashing | | BATT 24 V flashing | Flashing | Voltage of the 24 V power becomes low, reaching the specified NEAR END value. |
| BATT 24 V quick flashing | | BATT 24 V quick flashing | Quick flashing | Voltage of the 24 V power becomes too low, reaching the specified END value. |
| | TEMPERATURE CARE | | | Temperature inside the camera raises. |
| | TEMP WARNING/FAN MAX | | | Temperature inside the camera raises to the limit. FAN MODE is forcibly set to MAX. |
| | SHUTDOWN CAMERA/FAN MAX | | | The camera must be turned off for safety. FAN MODE is forcibly set to MAX. |
| | OHB/SIDE FAN NG! | | | The fan near the CCD or the fan near the side panel stops. |
| | PS FAN NG! | | | The fan near the power unit stops. |
| CAM? | OHB NG! | | | Abnormality of the CCD unit |
| CAM? | AD BOARD NG! | | | Abnormality of the AD board |
| CAM? | DPR BOARD NG! | | | Abnormality of the DPR board |
| CAM? | VDA BOARD NG! | | | Abnormality of the VDA board |
| CAM? | TR BOARD NG! | | | Abnormality of the TR board |
| CAM? | AT BOARD NG! | | | Abnormality of the AT board |
| | IF BOX NG! | | | Abnormality of the interface box |
| | OPT CA NG! | | | Abnormality of the CA-F101 |
| | UNKNOWN RECORDER | | | An unknown recorder is connected. |
| | VTR ALARM | | | Alarm occurs at the SRW-1. |
| | VTR WARNING | | | Warning occurs at the SRW-1. |
| | LASER SHUTDOWN! | | | The laser-module protection circuit has been activated with the CA-F101 mounted. For details, refer to the Operation Manual of the CA-F101. |
| | REC DPR BOARD NG! ¹⁾ | | | Abnormality of the DPR or TR board |
| | REC VTR NO SDI INPUT! ¹⁾ | | | NO SDI INPUT error from the VTR received |
| | REC VTR MISSING! ¹⁾ | | | Communication with VTR shut off |
| | REC PB CRC ERROR! ¹⁾ | | | CRC error detected in the PB signal from a VTR |
| | REC PB GREY! ¹⁾ | | | Gray signal over the entire screen detected in the PB signal from a VTR |

1) Recording error messages:

When using an SRW-1 mounted on the F35 or connected to the F35 via an optic cable, a message is displayed if abnormality is detected in recording on the SRW-1. The RUN indicator and tally lamp of the camera and the red

tally of the viewfinder flash quickly. Displayed message may vary depending on the contents of error. While the alarm indication is activated only during recording, it cannot be cleared until you turn off power.

Precautions

Use and Storage

Do not subject the unit to severe shocks

The internal mechanism may be damaged or the body warped.

Do not block the ventilation holes

If the ventilation holes are blocked, not only are the characteristics not guaranteed, but also extreme degradation of the internal parts will likely result, causing defects of the camera.

For the locations of the ventilation holes, see the figures in "1-3-1 Camera Head" (page 14).

After use

Always turn off the power.

Before storing the unit for a long period

Remove the battery pack.

Use and storage locations

Store in a level, ventilated place. Avoid using or storing the unit in the following places:

- Places subject to temperature extremes
- Very damp places
- Places subject to severe vibration
- Near strong magnetic fields
- In direct sunlight or close to heaters for extended periods

To prevent electromagnetic interference from portable communications devices

The use of portable telephones and other communications devices near this unit can result in malfunctions and interference with audio and video signals.

It is recommended that the portable communications devices near this unit be powered off.

Note on laser beams

Laser beams may damage the CCDs. If you shoot a scene that includes a laser beam, be careful not to let the laser beam be directed into the lens of the camera.

Condensation

If you move the camera from a very cold place to a warm place, or use it in a damp location, condensation may form on the lens or inside the camera.

The camera has no built-in condensation indicator. If you find condensation on the body or lens, switch the camera off and wait for the condensation to disappear for about one hour.

Phenomena Specific to CCD Image Sensors

The following phenomena that may appear in images are specific to CCD (Charge Coupled Device) image sensors. They do not indicate malfunctions.

White flecks

Although the CCD image sensors are produced with high-precision technologies, fine white flecks may be generated on the screen in rare cases, caused by cosmic rays.

This is related to the principle of CCD image sensors and is not a malfunction.

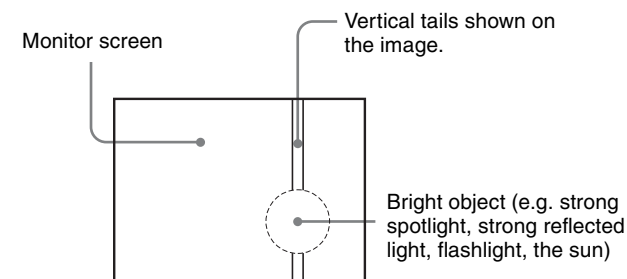
The white flecks especially tend to be seen

- when operating at a high environmental temperature
- when you have raised the master gain (sensitivity)

This product has a compensation function and the problem may be alleviated by automatic black balance adjustment (see page 44).

Smear

When an extremely bright object, such as a strong spotlight or flashlight, is being shot, vertical tails may be produced on the screen, or the image may be distorted.



With this product, the problem may be alleviated by activating the smear compensation function by setting SMEAR REDUCER to LOW or HIGH on the <OTHERS 1> page of the MAINTENANCE menu.

Aliasing

When fine patterns, stripes, or lines are shot, they may appear jagged or flicker.

To forcibly open the shutter

Should the shutter to control incoming light to the CCDs not open, immediately call Sony service personnel.

If you wish to continue shooting for an emergency, you may open the shutter forcibly with the following operation: Use a flat-head screwdriver with external diameter of 3 mm or less and shaft length of 28 mm or greater.

- 1 Rotate the cap of the emergency shutter opening screw (see page 14) counterclockwise to remove.

- 2 Insert the screwdriver into the hole, align the top blade with the slot of the screw head, then turn the screw clockwise until it clicks.

The shutter opens.

About a “Memory Stick”

What is “Memory Stick”?

“Memory Stick” is a new compact, portable and versatile IC (Integrated Circuit) recording medium with a data capacity that exceeds a floppy disk. “Memory Stick” is specially designed for exchanging and sharing digital data among “Memory Stick” compatible products. Because it is removable, “Memory Stick” can also be used for external data storage.

“Memory Stick” media are available in three sizes: standard size, compact “Memory Stick Duo” size, and the smallest “Memory Stick Micro” (“M2”¹⁾) size. Once attached to a Memory Stick Duo adapter, a “Memory Stick Duo” is the same size as a standard “Memory Stick,” and as a result can be used with products requiring a standard “Memory Stick.” Also, once attached to a standard-size M2 adaptor, a “Memory Stick Micro” is the same size as a standard “Memory Stick,” and as a result can be used with products requiring a standard “Memory Stick.”

1) “M2” is an abbreviation for “Micro Memory Stick.”

Types of “Memory Stick”

“Memory Stick” is available in the following six types to meet various requirements in functions.

“Memory Stick”

Stores any type of data except copyright-protected data that requires the “MagicGate” copyright protection technology.

“MagicGate Memory Stick”

Equipped with the “MagicGate” copyright protection technology.

“Memory Stick” (“MagicGate”/High-Speed Transfer Compatible)

Equipped with “MagicGate” copyright protection technology and allows high-speed data transfer. This type of “Memory Stick” can be used with products requiring a “Memory Stick,” “MagicGate Memory Stick,” and “Memory Stick PRO.”¹⁾

1) Operation is not guaranteed for all of the compliant products. (Some products may not accept this type of “Memory Stick.”)

This camera is not compliant with high-speed data transfer with this type of “Memory Stick.”

“Memory Stick-ROM”

Stores pre-recorded, read-only data. You cannot record on “Memory Stick-ROM” or erase the pre-recorded data.

“Memory Stick” (with Memory Select Function)

Composed of multiple 128 MB memory units. The mechanical switch at the back of the “Memory Stick” allows you to select the memory unit to be used depending on usage. The memory units cannot be used simultaneously and continuously.

“Memory Stick PRO”

“Memory Stick” with “MagicGate” copyright protection technology, exclusive for “Memory Stick PRO”-compliant products.

Usable type of “Memory Stick”

You can use a “Memory Stick PRO” with this camera. The “Memory Stick PRO Duo” can also be used without using the Memory Stick Duo adaptor.

This camera is not compliant with Parallel mode of “Memory Stick.”

The camera operations have been checked using “Memory Stick PRO” media up to 8GB.

Operations checked with:

MSH-128
MSX-512S
MSX-M2GS
MSX-M4GS
MSX-M8GS

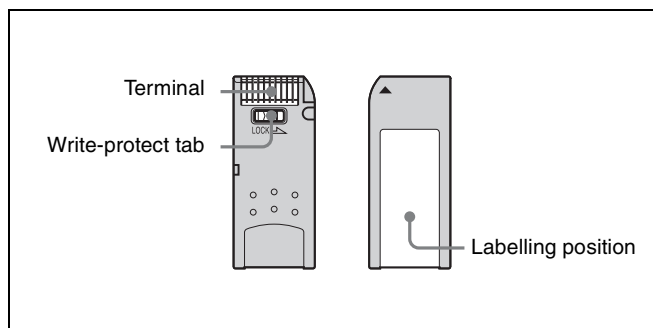
Note on data read/write speed

Data read/write speed may vary depending on the combination of the “Memory Stick” and “Memory Stick” compliant product you use.

What is “MagicGate”?

“MagicGate” is copyright protection technology that uses encryption technology.

Before using a “Memory Stick”



- When you set the “Memory Stick” erasure prevention switch to “LOCK,” data cannot be recorded, edited, or erased.
- Data may be damaged if:

- You remove the “Memory Stick” or turn off the unit while it is reading or writing data.
- You use the “Memory Stick” in a location subject to the effects of static electricity or electric noise.
- We recommend that you make a backup copy of important data that you record on the “Memory Stick”.

Notes


- Do not attach anything other than the supplied label to the “Memory Stick” labeling position.
- Attach the label so that it does not stick out beyond the labeling position.
- Carry and store the “Memory Stick” in its case.
- Do not touch the connector of the “Memory Stick” with anything, including your finger or metallic objects.
- Do not strike, bend, or drop the “Memory Stick”.
- Do not disassemble or modify the “Memory Stick”.
- Do not allow the “Memory Stick” to get wet.
- Do not use or store the “Memory Stick” in a location that is:
 - Extremely hot, such as in a car parked in the sun
 - Under direct sunlight
 - Very humid or subject to corrosive substances

If the access indicator is lit in red

Data is being read from or written to the “Memory Stick”. At this time, do not shake the product or subject it to shock. Do not turn off the power of the product or remove the “Memory Stick.” This may damage the data.

Precautions

- To prevent data loss, make backups of data frequently. In no event will Sony be liable for any loss of data.
- Unauthorized recording may be contrary to the provisions of copyright law. When you use a “Memory Stick” that has been pre-recorded, be sure that the material has been recorded in accordance with copyright and other applicable laws.
- The “Memory Stick” application software may be modified or changed by Sony without prior notice.
- Note that there are certain restrictions on recording stage performances and other entertainment events, even if they are recorded for personal use only.

- “Memory Stick”,  and “MagicGate Memory Stick” are trademarks of Sony Corporation.
- “Memory Stick Duo” and MEMORY STICK DUO are trademarks of Sony Corporation.
- “Memory Stick PRO” and MEMORY STICK PRO are trademarks of Sony Corporation.
- “Memory Stick PRO Duo” and MEMORY STICK PRO DUO are trademarks of Sony Corporation.
- “Memory Stick-ROM” and MEMORY STICK-ROM are trademarks of Sony Corporation.
- “MagicGate Memory Stick” is trademark of Sony Corporation.
- “MagicGate” and MAGICGATE are trademarks of Sony Corporation.

Specifications

Camera Head

General

| | |
|-----------------------|--|
| Power requirements | DC 10.5 to 17 V |
| Power consumption | Approx. 56 W with 23.98 PsF (not including lens, viewfinder) |
| Operating temperature | 0°C to +40°C (32°F to 104°F) |
| Storage temperature | -20°C to +60°C (-4°F to +140°F) |
| Mass | Approx. 5 kg (11 lb) (camera head only) |
| Dimensions | See page 139. |

Imagers

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Imagers | Super 35-mm RGB color CCD array |
| Method | 1CCD |
| Aspect ratio | 16:9 |
| Effective resolution | R, G, B individually 1920 (horizontal) × 1080 (vertical) |

Electrical characteristics

| | |
|--|---|
| Sensitivity (at 2000 lx with 89.9% reflectivity) | T9 with 29.97 PsF (with <BASE SETTING>D-RANGE: NORMAL) T10 with 29.97 PsF (with <BASE SETTING>D-RANGE: EXTEND) |
| ISO sensitivity | ISO 340 (with <BASE SETTING>D-RANGE: NORMAL) ISO 450 (with <BASE SETTING>D-RANGE: EXTEND) |
| Registration | 0.02% for total area (not including lens distortion) |
| Geometric distortion | Negligible (not including lens distortion) |
| Horizontal resolution | 1000 TV lines (at center of screen) 5% or higher modulation |

Optical system specifications

| | |
|---------------------|--------------------------------|
| Lens mount | 54-mm PL Mount |
| Flange focal length | 52.00 mm (±0.15 mm adjustable) |

Input/output connectors

| | |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| DC IN | LEMO 8-pin male (1), DC 10.5 to 17 V, 20 to 30 V |
| DC OUT | 12 V: 11-pin (1), DC 12 V, 4 A maximum 24 V: 3-pin (1), DC 24 V, 5.5 A maximum (The usable current may be limited depending on the load and input conditions.) |
| VF1, VF2 | 20-pin (1 each) |
| LENS | 12-pin (1) |
| TEST OUT | BNC type (1), VBS/HD Y 75 ohms, 1.0 Vp-p |
| MONITOR OUT | HD SDI 4:2:2, BNC type (2), HD-SDI signal, BTA-S004A-compliant, 75 ohms, 0.8 Vp-p, 1.485 Gbps |
| GENLOCK IN | BNC type (1), 75 ohms, SMPTE 274M HD 3-level sync, 0.6 Vp-p |
| REMOTE | 8-pin (1) |
| EXT I/O | LEMO 5-pin, female (1) |
| $\frac{\square}{\square}$ (network) | RJ-45 type (1), 10BASE-T, 100BASE-TX |
| Lens mount hot shoe | 4-pin (2), conforming to ARRI LDS (Lens Data System) and Cooke /i Intelligent Electronic Lens System |

Supplied accessories

| |
|--|
| Interface box (1) |
| Assistant panel (1) |
| Assistant panel cable (1) |
| Assistant panel hanger (1) |
| +B4x8 screws (4) |
| Center handle (1) |
| L handle (1) |
| Riser plate (1) |
| Power cable connector (LEMO 8-pin) (1) |
| Operation manual (1) |
| CvpFileEditor CD-ROM (1) |

Interface Box (Supplied)

General

| | |
|-----------------------|---|
| Power requirements | DC 10.5 to 17 V |
| Operating temperature | 0°C to +40°C (32°F to 104°F) |
| Storage temperature | -20°C to +60°C (-4°F to +140°F) |
| Dimensions | 138 × 104 × 79 mm (5 ¹ / ₂ × 4 ¹ / ₈ × 3 ¹ / ₈ inches) |
| Mass | Approx. 560 g (1 lb 4 oz) |

Input/output connectors

| | |
|------------|--|
| AUDIO IN | CH1, CH2 XLR 3-pin, female (1 each) AUDIO switch in MIC: -44 dBu, balanced AUDIO switch in LINE: +4 dBu, balanced Phantom +48V |
| DC IN | XLR type, 4-pin, male (1) |
| HD SDI OUT | A/B BNC type (1 each), Dual Link, HD-SDI signal, BTA-S004A-compliant, 75 ohms, 0.8 Vp-p, 1.485 Gbps |

Optional Accessories

| |
|---------------------------------|
| HD Electronic Viewfinder |
| HDVF-C30WR (3-inch type, color) |
| Optical Fiber Camera Adapter |
| CA-F101 |
| Remote Control Unit |
| RM-B750 |
| Master Setup Unit |
| MSU-900/950 |
| MSU-1000/1500 |
| “Memory Stick” |
| Interface Box (additional) |

For purchasing of an additional interface box, consult a Sony sales personnel.

Design and specifications are subject to change without notice.

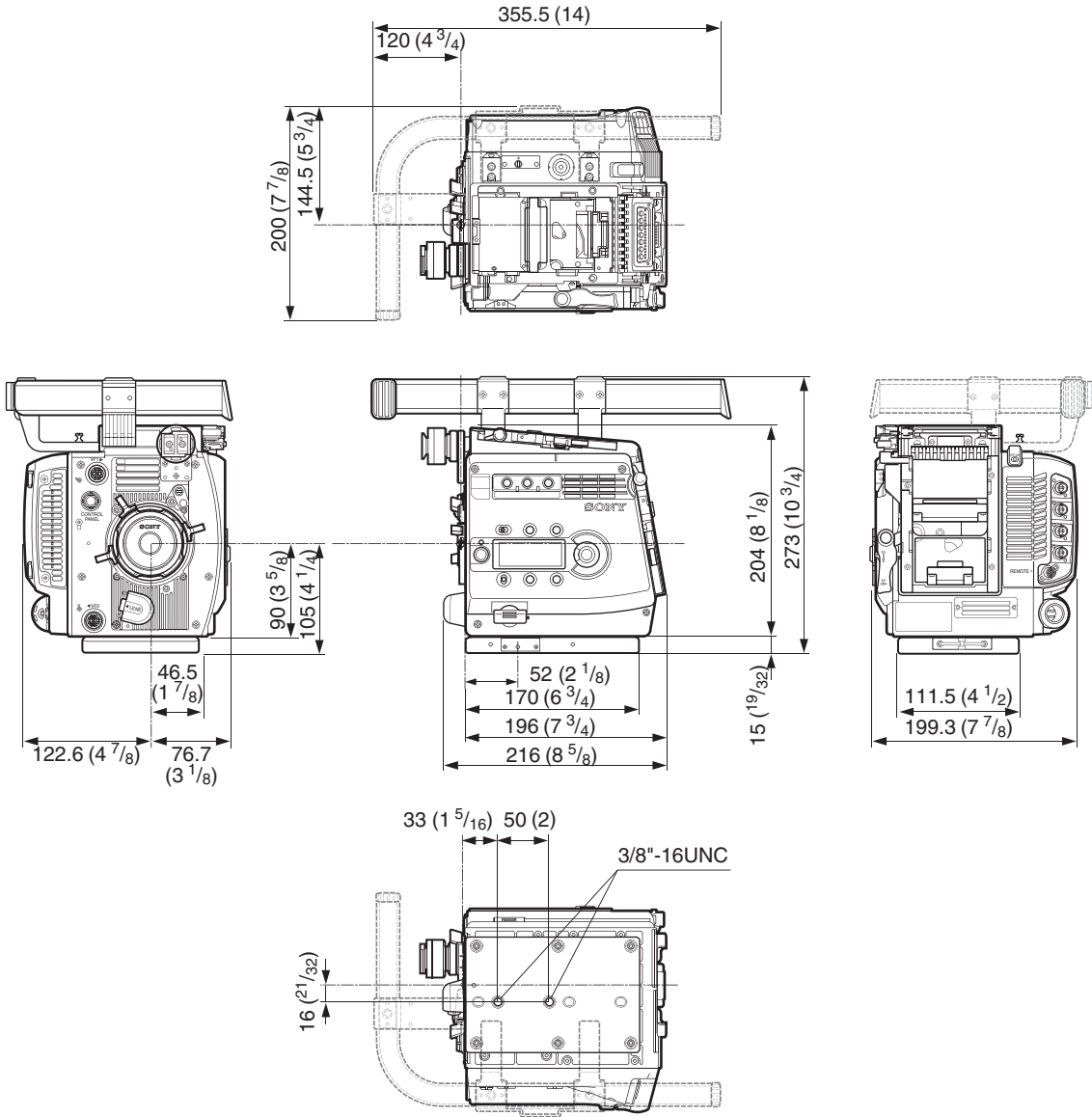
Note

Always verify that the unit is operating properly before use. SONY WILL NOT BE LIABLE FOR DAMAGES OF ANY KIND INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, COMPENSATION OR REIMBURSEMENT ON ACCOUNT OF THE LOSS OF PRESENT OR PROSPECTIVE PROFITS DUE TO FAILURE OF THIS UNIT, EITHER DURING THE WARRANTY PERIOD OR AFTER EXPIRATION OF THE WARRANTY, OR FOR ANY OTHER REASON WHATSOEVER.

Dimensions

With the L handle attached

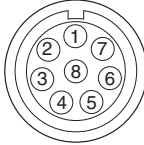
Unit: mm (inches)



Appendixes

Connector Pin Assignments

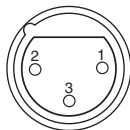
REMOTE (8-pin female)



(External View)

| No. | Signal | I/O | Specifications |
|-----|-------------|-----|--------------------------------|
| 1 | TX (+) | OUT | SERIAL Data out |
| 2 | TX (-) | OUT | |
| 3 | RX (+) | IN | SERIAL Data in |
| 4 | RX (-) | IN | |
| 5 | TX-GND | — | GND for TX |
| 6 | UNREG | OUT | +10.5 to +17 V dc, 200mA (max) |
| 7 | UNREG-GND | — | GND for UNREG |
| 8 | VIDEO | OUT | 75Ω, 1.0 Vp-p |
| | CHASSIS GND | — | CHASSIS GND |

AUDIO IN CH-1/CH-2 (3-pin female)

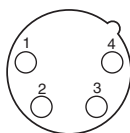


(External View)

| No. | Signal | I/O | Specifications |
|-----|---------------|-----|--------------------|
| 1 | AUDIO 1/2 (G) | — | -44 dBu (for MIC)/ |
| 2 | AUDIO 1/2 (X) | IN | +4 dBu (for LINE) |
| 3 | AUDIO 1/2 (Y) | IN | |

(0 dBu=0.775 Vrms)

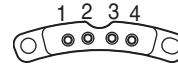
DC IN 10.5-17 V (4-pin male)



(External View)

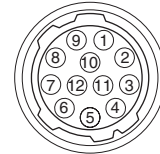
| No. | Signal | I/O | Specifications |
|-----|--------|-----|------------------|
| 1 | GND | — | GND for DC (+) |
| 2 | NC | | No connection |
| 3 | NC | | No connection |
| 4 | DC (+) | IN | +10.5 to 17 V dc |

Lens-mount hot shoe (4-pin)



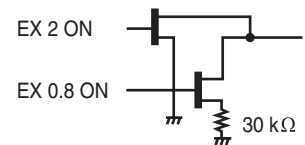
| No. | Signal | I/O | Specifications |
|-----|--------|-----|---------------------|
| 1 | RX | IN | SERIAL DATA in |
| 2 | TX | OUT | SERIAL DATA out |
| 3 | GND | | GND for +24 V |
| 4 | +24 V | OUT | +24 V, 200 mA (MAX) |

LENS (12-pin female)



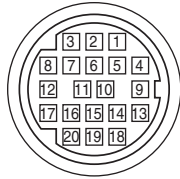
(External View)

| No. | Signal | I/O | Specifications |
|-----|------------------|-----|---|
| 1 | RET VIDEO ENABLE | IN | ENABLE: 0 V DISABLE: +5 V or OPEN |
| 2 | VTR START/STOP | IN | ENABLE: 0 V DISABLE: +5 V or OPEN |
| 3 | GND | — | GND for UNREG |
| 4 | SERVO AT/MAN | OUT | AUTO: +5 V MANU: 0 V or OPEN |
| 5 | IRIS CONT | OUT | +3.4 V (F16) to +6.2 V (F2.8) |
| 6 | UNREG | OUT | +10.5 V to +17 V 500 mA (MAX) |
| 7 | IRIS POSITION | IN | +3.4 V (F16) to +6.2 V (F2.8) |
| 8 | IRIS AT/MAN | OUT | AUTO IRIS: 0 V MANUAL IRIS: +5 V |
| 9 | EXTENDER ON/OFF | IN | EX 2 ON: GND EX 0.8 ON: GND at 30kΩ OFF: OPEN |



| | | | |
|----|---------------|----|------------------------|
| 10 | ZOOM POSITION | IN | WIDE: 2 V TELE: 7 V |
| 11 | NC | | No connection |
| 12 | NC | | No connection |

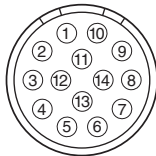
VF 1/VF 2 (20-pin female)



(External View)

| No. | Signal | I/O | Specifications |
|-----|-----------|--------|--|
| 1 | S-DATA | IN/OUT | TTL level |
| 2 | NC | | No connection |
| 3 | NC | | No connection |
| 4 | SCK | OUT | TTL level |
| 5 | NC | | No connection |
| 6 | NC | | No connection |
| 7 | NC | | No connection |
| 8 | G TALLY | OUT | ON: 5 V OFF: GND |
| 9 | NC | | No connection |
| 10 | NC | | No connection |
| 11 | NC | | No connection |
| 12 | Y VIDEO | OUT | 1.0 V _{p-p} , Z _o =75Ω |
| 13 | VIDEO GND | — | GND for VIDEO |
| 14 | Pb VIDEO | OUT | ±0.35 V _{p-p} , Z _o =75Ω |
| 15 | Pr VIDEO | OUT | ±0.35 V _{p-p} , Z _o =75Ω |
| 16 | NC | | No connection |
| 17 | R TALLY | OUT | ON: 5 V OFF: GND |
| 18 | NC | | No connection |
| 19 | UNREG GND | — | GND for UNREG |
| 20 | UNREG | OUT | +10.5 V to +17 V |

CTRL PANEL (14-pin female)

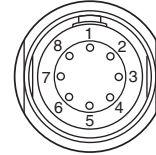


(External View)

| No. | Signal | I/O | Specifications |
|-----|----------|--------|--------------------|
| 1 | SIN | OUT | VFD_I/F |
| 2 | SBUSY | IN | VFD_I/F |
| 3 | XRESET | OUT | VFD_I/F |
| 4 | RE_B | IN | |
| 5 | RE_A | IN | |
| 6 | IIC_DATA | IN/OUT | TTL level |
| 7 | IIC_CLK | OUT | TTL level |
| 8 | POWER | OUT | +7 V, 500 mA (MAX) |

| No. | Signal | I/O | Specifications |
|-----|--------|-----|-------------------------------------|
| 9 | GND | — | |
| 10 | NC | | |
| 11 | AUX1 | IN | OPEN or +5 V: Normal GND: Active |
| 12 | AUX2 | IN | OPEN or +5 V: Normal GND: Active |
| 13 | AUX3 | IN | OPEN or +5 V: Normal GND: Active |
| 14 | NC | | |

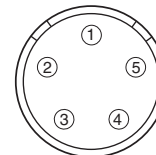
DC IN (8-pin male)



(External View)

| No. | Signal | I/O | Specifications |
|-----|------------------|-----|----------------|
| 1 | UNREG_GND | — | GND for +12 V |
| 2 | UNREG_GND | — | GND for +12 V |
| 3 | UNREG_GND (24 V) | — | GND for +24 V |
| 4 | UNREG_24 V_IN | IN | +20 to +30 V |
| 5 | UNREG_12 V_IN | IN | +10.5 to +17 V |
| 6 | UNREG_12 V_IN | IN | +10.5 to +17 V |
| 7 | UNREG_12 V_IN | IN | +10.5 to +17 V |
| 8 | UNREG_GND | — | GND for +12 V |

EXT I/O (5-pin female)

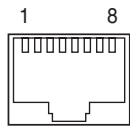


(External View)

| No. | Signal | I/O | Specifications |
|-----|--------------|-----|----------------|
| 1 | EXT_CMD1_OUT | OUT | RS-232C |
| 2 | EXT_CMD0_OUT | OUT | |
| 3 | EXT_CMD1_IN | IN | |
| 4 | EXT_CMD0_IN | IN | |
| 5 | GND | — | |

RJ45 (Modular jack)

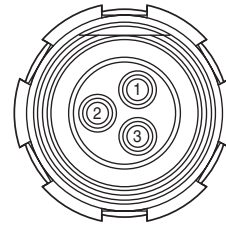
Conforming to IEEE 802.3u (100BASE-TX), IEEE802.3 (10BASE-T)



(External View)

| No. | Signal | I/O | Specifications |
|-----|---------|-----|----------------|
| 1 | TXD (+) | OUT | |
| 2 | TXD (-) | OUT | |
| 3 | RXD (+) | IN | |
| 4 | NC | — | |
| 5 | NC | — | |
| 6 | RXD (-) | IN | |
| 7 | NC | — | |
| 8 | NC | — | |

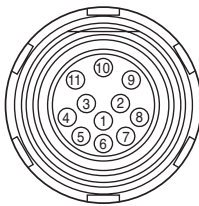
DC OUT 24 V (3-pin female)



(External View)

| No. | Signal | I/O | Specifications |
|-----|------------------|-----|-------------------------------------|
| 1 | UNREG_GND (24 V) | — | |
| 2 | UNREG_24 V_OUT | OUT | +20 to +30 V dc 5.0 A (MAX) |
| 3 | REC trigger | IN | OPEN or +5 V: Normal GND: Active |

DC OUT 12 V (11-pin female)



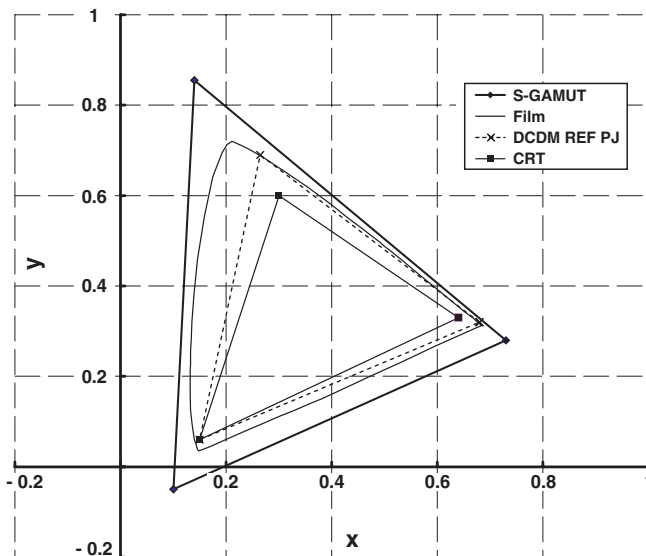
(External View)

| No. | Signal | I/O | Specifications |
|-----|----------------|-----|----------------------------------|
| 1 | NC | | |
| 2 | NC | | |
| 3 | NC | | |
| 4 | NC | | |
| 5 | NC | | |
| 6 | NC | | |
| 7 | NC | | |
| 8 | NC | | |
| 9 | UNREG_GND | — | |
| 10 | NC | | |
| 11 | UNREG_12 V_OUT | OUT | +10.5 to +17 V dc 5.0 A (MAX) |

Color Space According to the COLOR SPACE Settings

(R_w, G_w, B_w): RGB values for the original color space for S-GAMUT
 (R, G, B): Values after being converted to the color space for conventional cameras

Colorimetry



1. Virtual chromaticity points at S-GAMUT

The virtual color space at S-GAMUT is shown in the above chart. The virtual chromaticity points are as follows:

| | x | y |
|---|------|-------|
| R | 0.73 | 0.28 |
| G | 0.14 | 0.855 |
| B | 0.1 | -0.05 |

When converting the color space of a video source shot with this camera in S-GAMUT mode, use these virtual chromaticity points.

These chromaticity points are "virtual" because they do not represent the actual, accurate color space but are the calculated values for calculation of color space conversion. These virtual chromaticity points have been introduced because the actual color space cannot be represented as a triangle in this colorimetry.

A simple formula for conversion from the color space for S-GAMUT to that for conventional cameras (HDC-F950, HDW-F900R, etc.) is shown below:

$$\begin{bmatrix} R \\ G \\ B \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1.306240 & -0.233075 & -0.073165 \\ -0.126851 & 1.178376 & -0.051526 \\ 0.000120 & -0.085649 & 1.085529 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} R_w \\ G_w \\ B_w \end{bmatrix}$$

2. Color space for film

The color space for film shown in the above chart represents measurements from VISION Premier Film EK 2393.

3. Color space for F900 mode

The color space for conventional cameras (HDC-F950, HDW-F900R, etc.) is wider than that for DCDM REF PJ but narrower than that for film.

Lip Sync Compensation

Compensation (Lip Sync compensation) for the delay of video relative to audio may be necessary, depending on the video format and system configuration.

Amount of delay of video relative to audio

The amount of delay of video relative to audio depends the video format and the status of the image-inversion (IMAGE INVERT) function (see page 63) as follows:

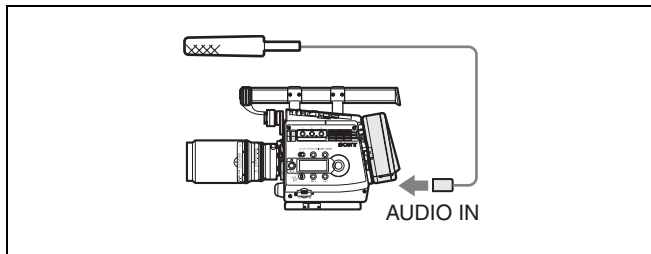
Unit: frames

| Video format | IMAGE INVERT | |
|--------------|--------------|----|
| | OFF | ON |
| 59.94i | 0.5 | 1 |
| 50i | 0.5 | 1 |
| 50P | 1 | 2 |
| 29.97PsF | 2 | 3 |
| 25PsF | 2 | 3 |
| 23.98PsF | 2 | 3 |

System in which automatic compensation is made

Set DELAY COMP to ON on the <AUDIO> page of the MAINTENANCE menu.

When a microphone(s) connected via the AUDIO IN connector(s) on the interface box mounted on the camera is used, the camera automatically performs the necessary compensation.



Systems for which manual compensation is required

For the following systems, Lip Sync compensation must be performed manually.

The compensation is to be adjusted according to the amount of delay shown above.

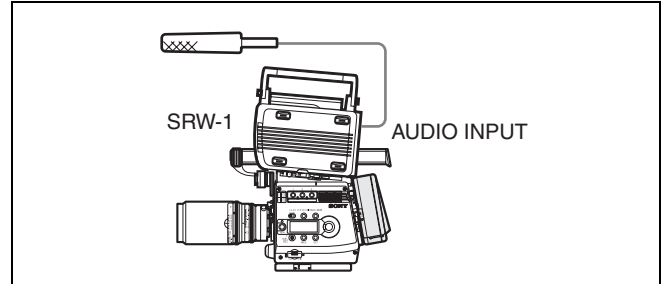
Note

When connecting microphones to both the interface unit mounted on the camera and the SRW-1, set the DELAY COMP to OFF on the <AUDIO> page of the

MAINTENANCE menu and adjust the compensation on the SRW-1 collectively.

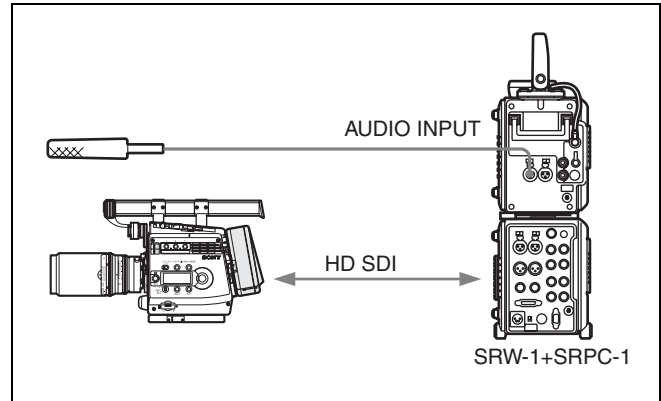
When using a microphone(s) connected via the AUDIO INPUT connector(s) on the SRW-1 mounted on the camera body

Adjust the amount of compensation on the SRW-1.



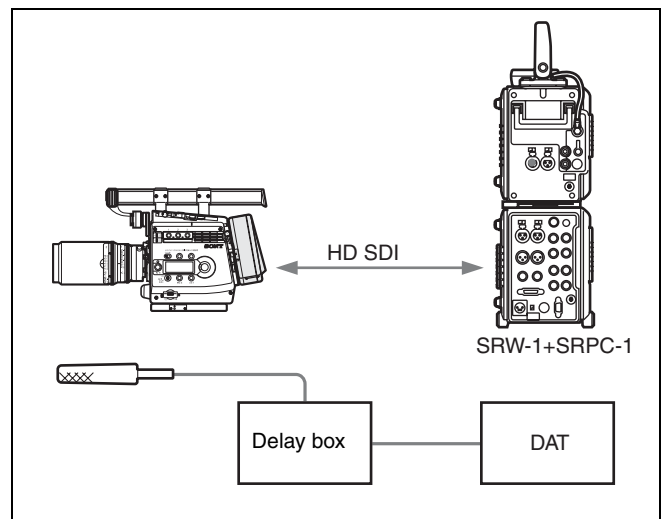
When using a microphone(s) connected via the AUDIO INPUT connector(s) on the SRW-1 with the SRPC-1 connected to the camera body via cables

Adjust the amount of compensation on the SRW-1.



For timecode-synchronized audio recording on a separate digital audio recorder

Connect a delay box to the digital audio recorder and adjust the amount of compensation on the box.



High-Sensitivity Shooting

While this camera permits you to vary the sensitivity by changing the camera gain as with conventional cameras, it supports two additional methods for high-sensitivity shooting.

1. ISO 800 Hyper Gamma shooting: Creating images while shooting using Hyper Gamma

Selecting HG7-ISO800 or HG8-ISO800 from the SPECIAL gamma table for the standard sensitivity (ISO 450), you can obtain a sensitivity setting equivalent to ISO 800.

These gamma curves have been created based on the curves of Hyper Gamma 7 and 8 so that they provide ISO 800-equivalent sensitivity.

As these settings have the same effect as when you increase the camera gain, the S/N is slightly decreased, but the dynamic range is maintained at 800%.

2. Cine-EI mode: Shooting with S-Log and performing postprocessing

The camera enters Cine-EI mode if you set SHOOT MODE to CINE-EI, using the <BASE SETTING> page of the MAINTENANCE menu.

ISO 450 (standard sensitivity), 640, 800, or 1000 can be selected, requiring use of a light meter for shooting in this mode,

As the camera gain does not change in this mode, the higher you set the sensitivity, the darker the camera image will become.

In the same manner as sensitivity-intensified shooting with film cameras, the gain is increased to the proper level in post-production for dark shooting.

Although the camera output of the main line may become dark, shooting at the proper level is enabled as appropriate LUT for the selected sensitivity is automatically applied to each of the VF and monitor outputs,

As the gain is increased in post-production, the higher you set the sensitivity, the more the S/N is decreased, but the dynamic range is widened for high-luminance signals.

Index

Symbols

'!' IND 52, 71

Numerics

10 SEC CLEAR 113
5600K 39
700PTP SETTING 95, 116

A

ABNORMAL display 52
AC power 29
accessory clamp lever 21
accessory mount lever 21
Accessory pockets 15
Accessory receptacles 14
Aliasing 134
ALL menu 65
ANGLE 58
Angle Compensation mode 36, 58
Assignable buttons 16, 41
Assignable switch 17, 41
AUDIO 88
AUDIO IN CH-1/CH-2 connectors 19
Audio input selection switches 19
AUTO BLK BAL switch 17, 44
AUTO SETUP 45, 86
AUTO WHITE 45
Automatic black balance 44
Automatic white balance 45
AUX connector 19

B

BASE SETTING 33, 86
Basic Operation Modes 32
BATT ALARM SET 89
BATTERY ALARM 56, 77
battery pack 30
BKP-L551 30
BLACK GAMMA 80
BLACK SHADING 87
BOARD STATUS 100
Box cursor 55
BP-GL95 30
BRIDGE 116
Bridge mode 115
brightness of the subdisplay 42
built-in clock 31

C

CA-F101 24, 29

CAM BARS 49
CAM POWER switch 15
CAMERA connector 19
CANCEL/STATUS button 17, 34
center handle 28
Center marker 53
CHAR/MARK MIX 55, 71
Cine mode 32
Cine-EI mode 32
COLOR 46
COLOR SPACE 33, 143
color temperature 38, 39
COMP MODE 58
Condensation 134
CONTENTS page 67
CONTINUOUS 58
Continuous mode 35, 58
CONTROL PANEL connector 14
Custom mode 33
CvpFileEditor 62

D

Data Change mode (subdisplay) 34
DATE 31
DATE/HR METER 89
DAYLIGHT 39
DC IN connector 15, 19
DC OUT 12V connector 16
DC OUT 24V connector 16
DETAIL 1 81
DETAIL 2 82
DIAGNOSIS menu 66, 100
DOWN CONVERTER 88
D-RANGE 33

E

EDIT FUNCTION 101
Electrical characteristics 137
electrical gain 39
ETHER I/F CONF 95, 116
EXT I/O connector 15

F

Fan Operation mode 41
FIELD 64
FILE menu 66, 96
FILE PRESET 1 98, 112
FILE PRESET 2 99, 112
flange focal length 25
Flange focal length adjustment screw 14
Focus reference mark 16, 17
FORMAT MEMORY 38
FRAME 64
FRAME RATE 58
frame rate 36

FUNCTION display 53

G

GAIN 58
gain 39
GAIN ASSIGN 57, 76
Gain Compensation mode 36, 58
GAMMA 60, 80
GENLOCK 89
GENLOCK IN connector 18

H

HD Portable Digital Recorder 23
HD-BAR (VF MONI) 49
HD-SDI A/B connectors 19
Hyper Gamma 60

I

IMAGE INVERT 63
image-inversion function 63
Imager 137
Interface Box 19
IP ADDR SET 95, 116

K

KNEE 81

L

L handle 15, 28
LEGACY 114
LENS connector 14
LENS FILE 77, 98, 109
Lens files 104
lens files 40
Lens fixing lever 14
Lens mount cap 14
Level vial 15
Lip Sync compensation 144
LOCK switch 16, 34
lock-release knob 21

M

MAINTENANCE menu 65, 86
MARKER DISPLAY 53
MARKER SETTING 54, 55, 72
MCS 116
Measure hook 16
Memory Stick section 17
MENU SEL/ENTER dial 18, 34
METADATA 90
MIX TYPE 49
MIX 49
MLUT MARK 48
MLUT SEL 48

MLUT/PBMIX 47
monitor gamma 47
MONITOR OUT HD SDI connectors
18
MONITOR OUTPUT 46, 73
MSU-900/950 115
Multi (MCS) mode 115
MULTI MATRIX 83

N

ND offset 111
network connector 16
NETWORK menu 66, 95
NETWORK RESET 95
NOISE SUPPRESS 84
Noise Suppression 85

O

OHB FILE 98, 99, 111
OHB MATRIX 87
OPERATION menu 65, 70
OPERATOR FILE 59, 77, 96, 108
Operator file 104
Optical system specifications 137
OTHERS 1 49, 63, 91
OTHERS 2 93
OTHERS 3 94
OUTPUT FORMAT 64, 88

P

PAGE button 17, 34
PAGE SELECT 43, 76
PAINT menu 65, 79
PB MIX SETTING 49, 74
PB MIX 49
PB/MONI LUT 47, 73
Phenomena Specific to CCD Image
Sensors 134
PLD VERSION 100
Power indicators 15
POWER SAVE 88

R

RAMP 37, 84
REFERENCE 97, 110
Reference file 105
REMOTE connector 18
reset a specific item of the reference file
113
RM-B150 57
RM-B750 114
ROM VERSION 100
RUN button 16
RUN indicator 18, 133

S

safety release tab 22
Safety zone marker 53
SATURATION 80
SCAN 64
SCENE FILE 85, 97, 109
Scene files 104
SD-BAR 50
SELECT FPS 64
sensitivity 38
SET button 17, 34
SHOOT MODE 33, 64
SHUTTER ASSIGN 36, 74
Shutter emergency opening screw 14
SHUTTER/FPS 58, 84
SIGNAL 64
SKIN DETAIL 82
S-LOG 62
Smear 134
SRW-1 23
STANDARD 110
Standard Gamma 60
status indications 50
STEP 58
Step mode 35, 58
Subdisplay 17
SUBDISPLAY 1 38, 75
SUBDISPLAY 2 43, 75
SW STATUS 79
SWITCH ASSIGN 56, 76
SYSTEM STATUS 100

T

tape remaining 40
TEST OUT connector 18
time code 40
TOP MENU screen 67
tripod 27
Tripod receptacles 17
TUNGSTEN 39

U

USER GAMMA 62, 98, 111
User Gamma 62
USER MATRIX 83
USER menu 65
USER MENU CUSTOMIZE menu 65,
101
User MLUT file 105
User-Gamma file 105

V

VF DETAIL 54, 72
VF DISPLAY 51, 70
VF MENU/DISPLAY button 17, 34

VF1 connector 14
VF2 connector 14
video format 37, 63
VIDEO LEVEL 79
Viewfinder shoe 14

W

white balance memory 39
WHITE CLIP 81
White flecks 44, 134
WHITE SHADING 87
WIPE 49
Wrench box 18

Z

ZEBRA 55, 72
OHB file 105





The material contained in this manual consists of information that is the property of Sony Corporation and is intended solely for use by the purchasers of the equipment described in this manual.

Sony Corporation expressly prohibits the duplication of any portion of this manual or the use thereof for any purpose other than the operation or maintenance of the equipment described in this manual without the express written permission of Sony Corporation.

For Customer in China

根据中华人民共和国信息产业部第39号令《电子信息产品污染控制管理办法》及标准中要求的“有毒有害物质或元素名称及含量”等信息，本产品相关信息请参考以下链接：

<http://pro.sony.com.cn>

出版日期：2011年5月

Sony Corporation

<http://www.sony.net/>

F35 (SY)
4-000-998-08(1)

Printed on recycled paper.

Printed in Japan
2011.05 08
© 2008